



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Prologue

"There's no one like you around

Oh Baby-

I really like

what you done to me.

I can't really explain it,

I am so into you...

I real-"

The music abruptly cuts out while I'm singing and dancing along to my favourite song, with my hands in the air, swaying from side to side to the beat, picturing myself as a backup singer at a Tamia concert. My eyes snap open to identify the one who so rudely disrupted my tranquillity, only to discover my irritating

roommate standing by the sound system. I don't conceal my irritation as I glare at him.

“Why did you do that?” I grit with my visible and audible annoyance, he smiles

“I’ve been calling out to you for the past 5 minutes” He says walking over to me and I roll my eyes waiting for him to continue with his point

“Mr Mbangi invited us to dinner” He says and my eyebrows draw close to each other, not intentionally but they do

“Why?” I ask him and he shrugs

“Business I guess. It couldn’t hurt to find out” He says pulling me closer to him by my waist

“I don’t know if I want to go, his wife is a snob and she’s really annoying” I say removing his hands from my waist but he presses harder not allowing me out of his hands

“I understand that but please do this for me. Your husband, your life partner” His eyebrows wiggle playfully with his annoying grin

“I will make it up to you” He says kissing my lips but I don’t respond

“I promise” He says tracing kisses down my jawline and all the way to my weak spot, that being my neck and I roll my head back to give him better access

“Oooohhhh” A moan escapes my lips unintentionally and I feel him smile proudly while his hands gently squeeze my ass cheeks

“So we're going?” He asks sucking on my neck such that I find myself agreeing to him

“Yeee-esss” The word rolls out of my mouth in pieces and he laughs then kisses the same spot he was sucking on

“I love you ok?” He reminds me

“I love you too”

I say pulling him to the couch as I move back, I throw my body on the couch and he follows suit and rests his weight on his hands and towers over me kissing me slowly all the way down to my tummy, he's about to go down when we are disturbed by a ringing phone

“Ignore it” I tell him breathing heavy

“It could be work”

He says removing my hands around his neck; I let out a sigh and he chuckles walking to answer the phone. I sit up and part my legs while he walks on the phone with who I am assuming to be

his colleague; I lick my fingers while he watches me in anticipation of what is about to happen, I grab my boob with my right hand and then lower my left hand to my underwear and insert it inside while he stares at me. He clears his throat "I'm still here which report are you referring to?" He asks, I rub the pea size nub under my black lace underwear. He takes a deep breath and exhales while focused on me but answering his colleague

"Yes I understand" He says and just then my phone rings, he shakes his head and I shake mine too and stand up and go take my phone off the table and answer it walking out

"Hello"

I'm Zama Mathinja, 23 years old, and I've been married to my husband for two years now. I met him while I was working on a story about his boss. He was in a meeting with him when I walked into those offices, and he greeted me warmly. One thing led to another, and we ended up exchanging numbers and meeting for coffee later on.

Kumnkani Zulu works for an arrogant, narcissistic rich man whom I despise with every fibre of my being. My husband and I have been deeply in love ever since, and our relationship is filled with fun and excitement, aside from the occasional petty arguments. I used to think we were a perfect match, but

everything changed when he turned against me, making me realize that in this world, I'm on my own.

What do you do when love transforms into betrayal? Do you forgive and move forward or stay and seek revenge?

Personally, I choose the latter. You know what they say, 'Hell hath no fury like a woman scorned!'

The price you pay for love!

1

“you ok?”

I ask him placing my hand over his and he steals a look at me and nods with his focus on the road

“Yeah I’m ok”

He says and then raises my hand to his lips and plants a kiss on the back of my hand

“I love you Zama, a lot”

He says and I smile

“I know honey and I love you just as much”

He says

“I need you to be on your best behaviour tonight”

I chuckle at his warning

“You know I don’t like those fake ass bitches”

I say defensively and he sighs

“I know you don’t but I am asking you to just try and blend in this once. This could be our shot”

He says in a pleading tone, I let out a sigh

“Fine, I’ll drink my coffee with my pinky out and speak with the most sophisticated English. Happy?”

He laughs dryly

“You are a lot of work you know that?”

I smile and lean in to plant a kiss on his cheek

“I know and you married me still”

I say and then fix my dress and focus on the road increasing the volume, we are jamming to Aka and Anatii Holy Mountain. It's actually my favourite Jam from their joint album and my husband likes it just as much.

“...We just lowkey

Can't announce it

With the angels

In the mountains

Holy water

In the fountain

All the blessings...”

We sing along and then laugh at how stupid we probably look right now turning to each other every now and then. It's these

little moments with my husband that I live for and live to cherish.

“...It's a problem when the water is thicker than the blood

Supa mega, super unlock

First impression you get one shot...”

He raps along to Aka's verse making gun signs pumping his hand up and down making me laugh at how serious he looks right now

“You look so stupid right now”

I say laughing at him

“And you love me still!”

He says and I nod because he's right, I do love him

“You think he's going to give me that contract?”

he asks, I turn to look at him

“Of cause

Advertisement

it's yours. I mean who else would he give it to if not you babe?
You know your job better than anyone else in that company”

I say and pull his free hand to my lips and kiss it

“I believe in you”

I say, we get to the estate because calling it a house is an understatement. We present our ID's, they look at them and then at the guest list and then hand them back to us

“Every time”

I say annoyed rolling my eyes

“Security is everything babe”

He says, we drive through the long drive way all the way to the front. He finds a parking spot and then parks the car then gets off and comes to open the door on my side. It's not always that he opens the door for me but since we are attending this exclusive party he decides to be a gentleman. I get out and we make our way inside after locking the car. As we walk in we are welcomed with a glass of champagne

“Thank you”

I say to the waiter and she bows lightly at my gratitude

“They always have to go over the top huh”

I say rolling my eyes and he chuckles

“Every year is different than the last. Behave, remember my job is riding on tonight” He whispers close to my ear

“I know, chill”

I say gulping the champagne. We greet some of his colleagues and then make our way to the back where his boss is standing with a couple of associates and his fake wife who looks like she's smiling because of the amount of Botox she's had done on her face. We get to them and I put on my best smile as we greet them "Aren't you a sight for sore eyes Zama"

Mr Mbangi says kissing the back of my hand giving me the most perverted look I have ever seen plastered on a man's face

"Thank you Mr Mbangi, your wife looks amazing"

I say pulling my hand away from him, he chuckles

"Indeed she is. I am glad you decided to join us"

He says and I roll my eyes "That is all on my husband"

I say with the most fake smile if I have ever made one. They continue to discuss business while I stand beside my husband and look cute. I excuse myself and head inside to find the rest room just to get away from them.

To Be Continued

2

I am woken up by the little ray of sunlight coming through the curtains that are half closed, I'm in a room I have never seen before. The room is a mixture of white and charcoal, the bedding is pure white and very much comfy. I sit up resting my back on the headboard, the headache I have feels like one of the mother of hangovers. I don't recall drinking a lot last night so I have no idea how I ended up here. I try to recall last night's events and nothing comes to mind either than me being in the bathroom trying to escape everyone.

"Morning Zama"

A voice says and I follow the direction where the voice is coming from, I see Mr Mbangi sitting in a white chair in the corner watching me. He's wearing sweatpants, a white t-shirt and he's barefoot

"What am I doing here?"

I ask him, he stands up and walks over to the bed. I look under the covers and I am still in the dress I was wearing last night

"Relax I didn't do anything to you"

He says

"That doesn't explain why I'm here. Where's my husband?"

I ask him, he throws papers ontop of me

“What's this?”

I ask him, he sits down on the bed

“That’s a contract your husband signed”

He says and I frown confused

“He got the deal?”

I ask him and he nods

“At a price of cause”

He says, I page through the contract and briefly scan with my eyes what is written

“If you turn to page 6 you will find that one of the conditions of him getting this contract was if he gave you up”

He says, I turn to this page 6 and I look at the conditions of the deal and he’s right

“I don’t understand”

I say confused

“Your husband jumped at the opportunity to sell you to me in exchange of him getting the deal”

He explains, I read through the fine print. He chuckles

“I wasn’t even the one to put that condition on the contract, he was”

He says

“I don’t understand, you married

Advertisement

you have everything money can buy. Why me?”

I ask him and he brings his hand to my face, I move back and he retracts his hand and lets out a sigh

“You’re a smart woman Zama, I’m sure you’ll figure it out in good time”

He says and then he gets up off the bed

“I’ll send someone to help you prepare for breakfast”

He says and then walks out. I read this contract, I’m in awe as I read what is on the contract. I can't believe my husband would sell me over a business deal. Nothing about this makes any sense to me. I look around and I can't see my phone anywhere. I continue reading the contract in disbelief of this whole situation.

Knock Knock

I am disturbed by a knock on the door, I look up and the person lets themselves in. A woman dressed in what looks like a maid’s uniform walks in

“My name is Zane, Miss Zama. It is a pleasure to meet you. I look forward to serving you.”

She says and I look at her confused

“I don’t understand”

I say and she smiles

“Mr Mbangi has assigned me to serve you and only you, I will be like your own personal maid”

She explains and I nod

“Oh...”

I say and she smiles

“I will get your bath ready”

She says and walks to one of the closet doors and opens then walks in leaving me beyond the word confused. So my husband sold me off to his boss and I have no say over it? Well I’ll be damned!

“Thank you, you may be excused”

I say and she stands there, I look at her

“I am to help you wash and get ready”

She says, I frown looking at her

“Why?”

She shrugs, I nod. I insert my foot and quickly retract it because the water is too damn hot

“This is too hot”

I tell her

“it's supposed to be Miss Zama, please try to bare until your body adjusts”

She says in a pleading tone, I suck in a breath and put in my foot and then climb in the next one and just stand until my I'm used to the water but that's not even the worst, the worst is yet to come when I sit my ass on this water. I slowly lower myself into the water and then exhale slowly as the water comes into contact with my ass

.

To Be Continued

3

“Thank you for joining me”

He says opening the chair for me

“Thank you”

I say settling on the chair, he walks over to his side and then sits opposite me. He places a napkin on his lap and I do the same

“Why am I here?”

I ask him again and he shrugs

“I’m not holding you hostage am i?”

He asks, I don’t know how to respond to his question

“So I can leave?”

He nods while inserting a spoonful of fruit into his mouth

“No 365 buttons for my freedom or 365 days to fall in love with you?”

He shakes his head with a smirk

“Then what's the catch?”

He shrugs his shoulders

“Your husband sold you off to me to do as I please with you. You may leave if you want to leave, I won't hold it against you

or you may stay if you please. Honestly I don't care what you do with your life from hereon"

He says and then continues with his fruit mixed with yoghurt. I look at him frowning confused

"What does your wife has to say about me being here?"

He shrugs

"that is not any of your concern Miss"

He says calmly

"Eat your food Zama, you have a big day ahead of you"

He says and I look up frowning

"Excuse me?"

I say

"If you going to live in my house then you will have to abide by my rules else leave, go back to your husband who sold you off as if you were nothing"

He says

"And when you agreed to his terms what did you have in mind? What were your plans with me?"

I ask out of curiosity, the sane thing would be to leave but part of me is interested in knowing why I'm here

“I need someone to accompany me to business meetings, someone who will be there when I need her”

He says

“You have your wife for that”

He nods

“I do but I want someone else, someone with your brains. As I mentioned earlier, you may leave whenever you want and should you choose to stay here then you will have to abide by my rules”

I nod

“Thank you for breakfast, I think I’ll leave now”

I say and then push back the chair and stand up placing the napkin on the table

“Have you checked your accounts?”

He asks

Advertisement

I frown confused. He waves his hand and someone walks over to the table

“I think you going to want to sit down”

He says sliding the tablet over to me, I take it while sitting down and I am shocked to find my accounts wiped empty, even our joint account, my savings account and everything

“He sold your apartment”

He adds looking unbothered while enjoying his fruit salad. The anger arising inside of me cannot be put into words

“You have until 7pm to decide”

He says and then pushes his chair back and stands up throwing the napkin on the table. He leaves me sitting there in disbelief with the tab in my hand. What did I ever do to my husband for him to do me like this? I stand up and leave the tab on the table and then head inside straight to the room I was in. I search for my phone in my things from last night and I find it, there's a message from him.

“My Dear Zama.

First of all I love you, I love you so much and I forever grateful to have had the opportunity to have you in my life, to experience the kind of love only you were able to give me and to love you just as much in return. You have given me forever in within the duration of our marriage and it hasn't even been that long since we tied the knot and for that I am always grateful.

I am sorry for the way things planned out, giving you away was never the intention but I didn't have any other choice. I just wish I would have sat you down first and made you understand my reasons but seeing how you were today, seeing you happy I just couldn't hurt you like that and for that I am truly sorry and I hope that one day in future you could forgive me for giving you away.

One of the things I love about you is that you are understanding and you always supportive no matter how stupid I may get and it is for that it was easy to sign your name on that contract, you are my most valuable gem and if giving you away to build this life for us is what it takes for us to get where we need to then I am willing to. I hope you could forgive me and that some day we will be able to look past this and move on with our lives and our plans.

I love you Zama Mathinja as I always have and as I always will. I will win you back some day and that's a promise!

Love,

Kumkani Zulu"

.

.

To Be Continued

4

I insert the key into the key hole and turn it but nothing happens, I twist the handle and still nothing happens. I pull it out and then head down to the maintenance guy and I find him in the passage

“Mrs Zulu what are you doing here? I thought you and your husband moved out”

He says and I smile

“We did but I think I may have left something in the apartment, may you please open it for me”

He nods

“Of cause”

He says and then we walk to my apartment

“So you and Mr Zulu bought a house huh?”

I smile and just nod

“I heard Joburg is a beautiful place, I thought you guys had left already”

I shake my head

“We leaving tonight. Just making sure we have everything before we leave the city”

He nods while opening the door for me

“I understand, call me when you are done ok?”

I nod and thank him before he leaves. The apartment is indeed clean as if we did not just occupy it last night. I look around for anything valuable to me and I don't find anything. Not even the last box of things I got from my mother before she died. I let out a sigh

“You going to pay for this Kumkani and that's a promise!”

I say to myself. As I stand in this apartment I come to a realisation that I don't have anyone, I was never big on friends and instead I have acquaintances and associates and I can't really call those people to help me out. Either I start from scratch and try to make my way up or I turn to Mr Mbangi and honestly he's my only shot and getting back at Kumkani. I walk out of the apartment and close the door then head down and meet our maintenance guy and ask him to lock the door. I get to the car and the driver gets out and opens the door for me.

“thank you”

I say and he tilts his head a bit and then closes the door for me.

“Where should I take you Ma'am?”

He asks me

“Back to the farm please”

I say and he nods and starts the car then drives us back to his boss's place. I walk in feeling drained and defeated, I can't believe Kumkani would do this to me.

"Miss Zama"

Zane says as I'm about to take the first step up, I stop

"Yes"

I say

"Will you be needing anything? I am about to take my lunch now and will be back after an hour"

She says, I look at the time and it's quarter to 12, I shake my head

"No thank you you may be excused"

Say and then walk to the room I was in earlier and throw myself on the bed on my tummy and just lay there. How did things get to this? I thought he loved me, I believed he love me. How did things turn out like this? I'm disturbed by a knock, I don't respond.

"You could either lay on that bed all day and let the day pass you by all depressed or you could get up off your ass and get out" He says, I still don't respond

“You being back here, I take it you didn’t find whatever you went looking for?”

He asks sitting on the edge of the bed, I still don’t say anything

“Here is a contract, as I said. If you going to live in my house then you going to have to abide by my rules and this is a set of rules and how things are going to be. Read them and get back to me tonight at dinner with your concerns, that’s if you will be staying here”

He says and I feel him getting off the bed, I turn over and then sit up “I’d like to stay here until I can get on my feet”

I say making him stop as he’s about to reach the door

“As I said, read the rules and get back to me at dinner, dinner is at 7. Someone will be here to help you settle in”

He says and then walks up to the door and opens it then walks out. I pick up the paper with his rules that’s laying on the bed and then flip the first page and the rules on the first page are simple rules I have no problem living and abiding by.

.

.

To Be Continued

5

“Domination & Submission: The BDSM

Relationship Handbook

MICHAEL NIAKAI”

I read the cover of the book in my hand, I cannot believe I am even considering this right now. The book was brought in by Zane a few minutes ago. After reading his contract and his terms I had to do my very own research on this whole BDSM thing and based on what I have seen on the internet I won't lie I'm a little scared but mostly curious.

I open the book and I'm startled by the knock on the door

“Come in”

I call out and he walks in, I don't think I have ever seen this man so relaxed and dressed so casually. The bulge on his sweatpants tell me that his size is not all disappointing. I move my eyes up to his face and he's watching me with amusement, I blush with embarrassment.

“May I show you something?”

He offers holding his hand out to me, I frown

“It's completely up to you”

He says, I remove the fleece and then place my hand into his as he helps me up. We walk out of the room

“Zane tells me you’ve finished reading the contract”

He says and I nod

“Is there anything you would maybe like to change or question?”

He asks, his hands are held behind his back as we make our way down the passage opposite his room

“There is a lot I would like to change. I am not going to be your sex slave just because you offer me a job and a place to live in”

I spit out furiously, he chuckles

“What are you offering in return?”

I frown confused

“I.... I’m not going to sell my body!”

I say and he nods, we stop in front of a door and he takes out a key from his pockets and opens the door. He gestures I can walk in, I’m a little sceptical to walk in but my curiosity gets the best of me. I walk in and he follows behind me, the room is dark until he switches the light on. The room is pure white which is honestly shocking because of the things that are in this room. I look on the floor and there's a wooden floor, I look at

the walls and there's different kinds of whips hanging on the wall. My eyes widen in shock, my feet automatically move towards the wall with the whips out of curiosity

“You may touch them”

He says behind me, I run my hands on the flogger

“Isn't this painful?”

I ask holding the leather flogger with a handle and red and black strands, I bend the strands

“Not necessarily”

He says quietly

I swing it in the air

“Have you used this on someone?”

He chuckles

“Everything in this room is cleaned and disinfected weekly when it is not used and should it be used it is cleaned the day after”

He says, I nod and hand the leather flogger to him and he returns it to the wall. I notice one with spikes on it and my face automatically scrunches at the thought of the pain that probably comes with the it being whipped on someone. I take it

“Rose”

He says,

“Pardon?”

I say turning to him

“The flogger, it's a rose flogger because of the spikes. Just like a rose has thorns, that flogger has spikes”

He explains and I nod

“It does tear the skin”

He says and I nod and return it to the wall

“Why do you have this room?”

I ask him as I wonder off around the room walking over to the pedestal

“For pleasure”

He says, I nod. I spot a tray with what I am assuming to be sex toys

“What are these?”

I ask pointing one of the things on the tray

“Kegel balls”

He says taking them into his hand, they look like they made of steel or something

“Where do these go?”

He chuckles

“inside you vagina”

He says with amusement in his face

“Why would anyone want these in their vagina?”

He chuckles

“For pleasure”

He says returning them to the table

“And this?”

I ask pointing another object that’s shaped like a ring

“That is a penis ring”

He says, I frown

“It's also for pleasure, all these things you see on this table are mostly for a woman’s pleasure”

I nod

“And the clips”

I ask pointing things that are shaped like pegs, he doesn’t respond

“And this?”

I ask

“This is a butt plug, this is a dildo, this is a vibrator, those are nipple clamps, and those are vaginal clamps”

He explains and I nod, he takes one of the nipple clamps and then inserts it on his finger and he pulls then it makes a sound startling me

“That looks painful”

I admit, he shrugs

“sometimes pain mixed with pleasure can cause massive orgasm”

.

.

To Be Continued

6

“So what do you think?”

He asks following behind me as I look through his pleasure room

“About?”

I ask stopping in my tracks and turning to him

“All of this, you curious and I’d love to show you how everything happens”

He offers, I frown still

“just because I’m curious doesn’t mean I want to have sex with you”

I say defensively and he chuckles

“Read the book Zama and you will understand everything I do. I’m willing to have you stay here for a week before you sign anything”

He says, I look at him confused

“Why? I mean you have a dozen people who would fall at your feet to make your fantasies come to life”

I say and he nods and takes a walk to the cuffs hanging from the ceiling

“There’s something feisty about you that I like Zama. All the little years in have known you you’ve always been resistant to my charm or looks or money. You don’t do anything you don’t want to do and I admire that about you which is why I drew up that contract the way I did. You are free to leave whenever you like and nothing I do for you will I take it back all because you leave”

He says

“And your wife?”

I ask with a raised eyebrow

“She and I are in the process of a divorce”

I roll my eyes

“I have no reason to lie to you. Our marriage was beneficial for both of us and now its reached its course”

He explains and I don’t know how to feel about that

“What about you and your husband?”

He asks and I frown confused at his question

“What are you asking?”

He shrugs

“You seemed to love him, what is that like?”

I am taken aback and confused

"You know how love is"

He shakes his head making me stop

"Have you never been in love before?"

He shakes his head no, I nod

"It's the best feeling ever. When they text you, you get butterflies in your stomach. When they tell you they on their way you find yourself all jittery and unable to stay still as if that will make the time go faster. When they not with you it makes you sad and you constantly looking forward to being with them again. Being in love with the right person

Advertisement

someone who loves you back the way you love them is the best feeling you'll ever get"

I say with a smile and this sudden sadness within me

"When they sad it makes you said, when they are happy it rubs off on you and suddenly you are happy, their smile becomes contagious and you just always want to see them happy. It's a feeling you simply have no control over no matter how hard you try to ignore it but its just there and it doesn't fade away"

He nods

“Is that how Kumkani made you feel?”

He asks and I shrug

“Yes, he made me feel warm inside and out. He made me feel like I needed him a...”

He cuts me off

“I don’t understand, in life you don’t need anyone but yourself”

I shake my head

“The feeling of being needed is nice. Sometimes you need certain people”

I explain and he shrugs

“My problem with needing a person is that a time comes where they live you and then what? You have to pick up where they left off and suddenly have to learn or program yourself to not need them anymore. It shouldn’t be like that”

He says as we walk out of the room and head downstairs

“You don’t believe in love?”

He shakes his head

“Love is an idea we all have and all imagine it to be like”

He says and I frown

“Love is a feeling”

I correct and he shakes his head

“Maybe it was at some point but not anymore. Nowadays you guys want what you see your friend having. You want it to look the same way it does on tv, you have turned love into material. When a man or a woman doesn’t do things in a certain manner then suddenly you think they don’t love you. You always want proof”

He says

“Wouldn’t you want proof that your partner loves you?”

I ask him and he shrugs

“we all love differently. I shouldn’t have to buy you flowers every day, sing you love songs, spoil you with materials in order for you to know and be certain I love you. Love shouldn’t be about what you can give or what you can provide but its should be about how that person makes you feel and how you make them feel in return.”

.

.

To Be Continued

7

'Are you energetic and task oriented? Dominants tend to be very

focused on accomplishing their goals, even if the goals may be unclear

or out of reach at times. You won't typically find a Dominant spending a

lot of time soul searching, or second guessing his decisions. He is an

unstoppable force until he hits an immovable object, in which case he

often simply pivots and shoots off in another direction, until the next

immovable object is encountered. When a Dominant is asked why he

does what he does, the answer is almost invariably, because he can. If

this sounds like you, you just may be a Dominant.'

I read to myself resting my back on the headboard, I recently started reading this book Zane had dropped off earlier out of curiosity and I'm sad to say I only just started because I just

woke up and it's around 12am midnight. I've been tossing and turning since after my bath before bed and even so I probably slept for like 2 or 3 hours only for me to wake up now so why not waste time reading instead? I'd be lying if I said reading this book hasn't sparked my curiosity.

I wear a robe and then walk out of my room, I turn my head towards the pleasure room we were in earlier and there's light coming out of the room since the door is half closed. It's strange because when we walked out he had locked it. I make my way towards the door and then peak. I hear groaning and that alone makes me even more curious to stick my head in I'm careful for the hinges to not make noise.

"Yesssss, right there. Just like that"

He groans as Zane sucks him, from where I am standing I can only see his pleasure stained face while Zane is on her knees in front of him sucking him sloppily with sounds and everything. I know I shouldn't but witnessing her in action with him and how much he's enjoying himself makes me press my thighs together. He's sitting spread out on the leather couch while she fucks him with her mouth.

"Mmmmmmmh... Don't stop"

He commands pushing her head further down on his dick making her gag in between.

“I’m going to cum”

He warns her and she increases her pace going up and down on his dick with her mouth or hand, from where I’m standing I can't really tell but the sounds shes making tell me that she has him in her mouth. His body stiffens and Zane gags on him. After a few seconds he pulls her weave off his dick and his eyes move to where I’m standing making me move back swiftly with hopes he didn’t see me

“Did you close the door?”

He asks Zane, I hear shuffling and I tiptoe away from the door. I see the door close fully, I make my trip to the kitchen. I really need water to calm myself down. I pour water from the fridge and then gulp it down in one go and then make my way back upstairs. I turn my head towards his pleasure room before turning to my door and opening it then walking in. I take the tablet I had gotten from him earlier and find myself on Pornhub searching for something to pleasure myself with. I come across a video and then get up to take earphone and then insert them and then lay back comfortably and then sneak my head to in between my parted legs and then slowly work myself rubbing my clit with my middle finger and then move it to between my folds. I am soaking wet, watching this video alone and feeling my hand down my core is not making things any better because part of me wishes it was Mr Mbangi touching me the same way

this man in this video is touching this woman. I pull my hand to my mouth and then lick it as though I'm sucking dick and then return it to between my legs and then slowly insert it in my hole and slowly pull out and repeat the notion in and out of my hole. The sensation feels good but I want more, I want to walk to the that room and pull Zane away from him so that I can do all of that to him. I've never sucked dick before but I find myself wanting to suck him, I've always imagined sucking dick to be disgusting but for some reason I'd like to suck him off.

'Why the hell do I suddenly feel like this about this man I loathe so much?'

I increase my pace arching off the bed, I've let go of the phone and I'm touching and squeezing my boobs imagining him all over my body. My touch is different than that I imagine him to have.

'I cannot believe I am jerking myself off to the image of him.'

.

.

To Be Continued

8

I am woken up by a soft knock on my bedroom door, not that I was even sleeping. After my masturbation I fell asleep and then woke up and continued with my book. It's interesting the things you learn about BDSM relationships and the more I read the more I am intrigued and interested in actually trying it out. I rise up from the bed and make my way to open the door and Zane comes to sight.

'How does she fuck at 12am and still wake up and come tend to me at 6:30am in the morning?'

I ask myself while forcing a smile as she greets me

"How are you Mrs Zama?"

She asks walking into my room

"I'm good thank you and how are you Zane?"

I ask her and she smiles politely

"I'm good too thank you. I am here to help you prepare for your breakfast with Mr Mbangi"

She says and I nod as she makes her way to the bathroom. I have so many questions I'd like to ask her right now about what I saw in the early hours of morning because Zane seems too innocent for all of this. When she is done preparing my water she comes to the room

“Your water is ready Mrs Zama”

She says and I nod and follow her to the bathroom. I gear myself up for this hot water I am about to get in to.

“Zane may I ask you something?”

She looks up at me

“Of cause, anything”

She says

“Why are you here?”

She frowns confused

“I don’t understand”

She admits

“I mean was it your decision to work for Mr Mbangi?”

She nods

“Yes. When I got out of school I needed a job and a place to stay. Mr Mbangi’s company hired me to clean his office and from there he offered that I come and work for him here”

She explains, I nod

“And how is I working for Mr Mbangi?”

She smiles, or more like blushes

“I don’t know, it's a nice job and the pay is nicer. I enjoy working for Mr Mbangi. May I ask why you ask all of this?”

She says running the sponge on my arm

“I don’t know, I just want to know the person that helps me get ready that’s all”

She nods

“How is your stay here so far?”

She asks me and I shrug

“It's ok I guess, it doesn’t feel like a prison”

She nods to my answer

“Have you ever been in that room of his in the far end?”

I ask her and she nods

“Yes I have”

I try to read her face but I don’t get anything from her facial expression

“has he ever used his toys on you?”

She giggles

“Yes he has”

She responds washing my back with the sponge

“And how is it? If you don’t mind me asking of cause”

She chuckles

“I don’t mind at all. It's nice

Advertisement

it's nothing like I ever imagined”

She says and I nod

“And what about your boyfriend?”

She laughs

“I don’t have a boyfriend Mrs Zama”

I frown

“You’re a beautiful girl, why don’t you have a boyfriend?”

She shrugs

“Between my job here, I don’t really leave the house enough for me to have a boyfriend”

I nod

“And what about your boss? Would he allow you to date?”

She nods

“Mr Mbangi and I have an understanding, an agreement. I’m free to do as I please with my life outside work”

I nod

“May I say something?”

She asks and I nod

“Of course, you are free to say whatever you want Zane”

She nods

“I don’t know why you are here but I don’t think you’d ever meet anyone who will treat you better than Mr Mbangi ever will. Maybe he does not think himself capable of love but I think he would fall in love with you else he wouldn’t keep you here this long”

I frown confused

“I was sold to him”

She chuckles

“Even so, I’ve seen the way he looks at you Mrs Zama. How he treats you and I think I can safely say that you are in safe hands”

She says helping me get out of the water

“Uhhhmm... thank you I guess”

She nods

“Is there anything specific you would like for breakfast? Mr Mbangi said he has quite the activities planned for you and him”

I frown

“Activities?”

She nods

“Yes, you and him are going to go to the gym and then go out shopping”

She explains

“He never said anything of that sort to me”

She shrugs

“he said I should help you get ready”

She tells me, I walk to the sink to brush my teeth while she drains the water and cleans the tub. I wrap a towel around my body when I’m done and then walk back to the room and find Zane making my bed

“Thank you”

.

.

To Be Continued

9

“I take it you slept well?”

He asks as I settle opposite him. He’s dressed up for the gym session I guess

“I did thank you. What about you?”

He sips his tea and then places it on the table

“Well thank you. I hope you don’t mind that I made plans for us”

He says

“Why are you doing all of this?”

I ask with squinted eyes eyeing him suspiciously

“Because I can”

He says dismissively, I don’t say or ask anything further and pour myself fruit salad and slowly eat while he reads something on his tab

“did you enjoy the show Zama?”

He asks making me choke on my salad, I look up and his eyes are still on the tab

“Show?”

I ask clearing my throat looking at him, his eyes move from the tablet to me

“None of my workers go anywhere my pleasure room unless they have to clean it and the only people with access upstairs are Zane and yourself”

He says, I freeze as he returns his eyes to his tab. I don't say anything

“You're always welcome to watch and maybe join us if you wish”

He says, I cannot hide my embarrassment

“I didn't mean to pry”

I say looking down shamefully scared to see how he might look at me. I finish my salad in silence while he reads whatever he's reading. When he's done he places his tab on the table while I return my spoon on the bowl

“Whenever you are ready Mrs Zulu”

He says and I nod

“We may leave”

He stands up and then holds his hand out to me, I place my hand in his and then he helps me stand up. We make our way to the gym in the basement, I never realise how big his house is

but I know that his yard is huge and he has a farm. We get to the gym and there's different machines

“Have you ever exercised before?”

He asks and I shake my head

“No, I’ve never felt the need”

He nods

“Maybe you could tone your body?”

He suggests and I nod

“As long as it won't require a lot of work”

He nods

Advertisement

we walk towards a machine that is shaped like a chair with a weight indicator and things that open and close

“This is a hip abductor, it helps with your ass and your thighs”

He explains, I nod

“You may sit and try it out”

He suggests, I sit and then he puts the weight on 15

“Try 15kg first and then as you slowly get used to it we’ll go up”

He says and I nod and try to spread my legs according to the machine, I feel the burning sensation

“I can feel it below my butt and my thighs”

He smiles

“That’s how it works”

He says and I nod and get off the machine, he shows me around other machines and how to use them

“The contract said something about Kegel exercises”

He nods

“What are those?”

He chuckles

“Exercises to strengthen pelvic floor muscles”

He explains, I nod still a bit confused

“Why would I want to do them though?”

I ask

“To improve sexual function. You may also have more intense orgasms with the help of kegel exercises”

He says with a naughty looking side smile

“Oh”

I say

“Have you ever had an intense orgasm Zama?”

He asks and I shrug

“That’s not any of your business”

He chuckles at my response

“I’ll take that as a no.”

He says and then walks over to the treadmill while I stand there trying to make sense of whatever that conversation meant. I walk over to the treadmill beside his

“I spoke to Zane”

I tell him and he nods

“I wouldn’t expect anything less”

He says while walking on the treadmill as the pace increases and the elevation goes up a little

“So you don’t hide what you do with her?”

He chuckles

“Should I?”

He asks, I frown

“So you want to sleep with me while you already sleeping with her?”

I ask him and he increases his walking pace

“I don’t sleep with two people at the same time unless it's a consented threesome Mrs Zulu”

He responds, I increase the pace on the treadmill I am walking on

“So what do you want with me? A sex slave? A trophy? What exactly because Zane seems to have your sexual pleasures covered”

I ask him

“Everything was explained in the contract Mrs Zulu”

He says and then jogs

“What are you gaining out of all of this arrangement if not sex?”

I ask him

“You smart Zama, you have a lot to offer than just a vagina especially where business is concerned”

10

ONE WEEK LATER

I've signed the contract. Honestly the hardest thing about this whole arrangement is not knowing what his end game is because mine is to get my revenge on Kumnkani, I want to make him beg me for forgiveness which I won't grant him. I want to make him suffer, I want to make him miserable so much that he wants to end his life and this is the only way I'll be able to that. By getting close with Siphon Mbangi.

Siphon insisted I get sexual training lessons on how to satisfy myself first and then learn how to satisfy a man while still enjoying myself too. Its weird but honestly I'm enjoying every bit of it. Today I have a session with Zane in the pleasure room. She and Siphon are still fucking and I have no right to be jealous of whatsoever because the man is not mine.

I walk into the room and Zane is already waiting for me.

"Miss Zama"

She greets and I nod

"Zane"

I say

"Please come"

She says, I follow behind and walk over to stand in front of a mirror

“Strip out of your clothes”

She says, I’m wearing a silk dress and matching underwear underneath

“Oh”

I’ve learnt to not ask any questions considering the fact that I’m also benefitting from all of this. I take off dress by pulling it from the hem and up above my head. I look at her in the mirror and she shakes her head no

“Miss Zama you love yourself don’t you?”

I front confused but nod

“Ofcause”

She nods

“Then give yourself a show. When you dressing up for a ladies night out you take your time to look good and sexy right?”

I nod

“Wear your dress again and retake it off. Savour the moment, you are beautiful, you are sexy, your body is amazing and for you to enjoy all of this you need to learn that pleasure is about you as much as it is about the man you are pleasuring. Tease

yourself and the person watching you. Start with the sleeve, run your hand down your shoulder gently and slowly"

I do as she instructs me

"There's nothing more beautiful or sexier than a woman who knows she's beautiful and sexy. Turn your head to your shoulder as if you're about to kiss it while your other hand holds the dress up from your boobs and gently squeeze your boobs while running your hand up and down your upper arms slowly and gently. How does that feel?"

She asks and I can't help blush because its giving me goose bumps and its turning me one

"It feels good"

I respond

"you need to be able to turn yourself on first before you can turn someone else on. What are you thinking right now?"

She asks me and I shrug

"Nothing either than this feeling good"

She nods

"Now slowly remove the other strand of the dress as you did the first one and let it drop all the way down"

I do as told

leaving me in just my underwear only.

“Look at your body Miss Zama, admire it”

She commands and I look at my body in the mirror feeling the need to touch myself, to roam my hands all over my body

“You can touch yourself, it's ok”

She says and I run my hands on my upper arms and then to my boobs massaging myself over my bra

“How do you feel?”

She asks

“turned on”

I admit and I see her smile proudly. She continues to give me directions on how to work my own body first and then she leads me to the bed and then tells me to lay on my back. By now I'm naked and have stripped off out of my lingerie, there's a mirror above the bed. She's already had me pick out a dildo I was comfortable with and she's told me that's it's clean. I thought I knew how to masturbate until now. Zane has opened me up to things I thought I knew but apparently I just wasn't doing them right. For me masturbating has always been about cuming and then sleeping, it's always been about reaching my peek and then that's it, I sleep. Now Zane has taught me that it doesn't have to be about just cuming, I can enjoy it, love it and

the reach my peek explosively. I haven't yet slept with anyone since Kumkani but I can feel the difference and the importance of kegel exercises. I run the dildo and circle my nipple while squeezing my other boob but not with enough pressure that it hurts. Zane is directing my every movement and the pleasure I'm getting from all of this is amazing. It's so goo I think I might just cum without any penetration

“You should be able to cum without any penetration, that's real pleasure”

11

I am Sipho Mbangi, I am a 35 year old business man. I am not based in one particular sector in the business world but I am involved in everything business and my current venture is in the wine industry. I recently bought a vineyard this year from a business colleague I met in my 20's, the reason he sold is because he's moving to the states and he trusts me with his baby and so far the business has been booming.

Kumkani has been a part of my company for a while now, he had this idea to create a solar powered cellphone charger. It's crazy if you think about it and it requires a lot to make it a success hence he drew up a business plan with the help of his wife and according to him it was his wife's idea in the first place but because Zama is not interested in the tech of it all she helped him with everything and so he presented her idea to me and one of the terms of me sponsoring his whole "idea" was that he put something or someone valuable on the terms of me sponsoring his dream and making it a success and fortunately for me he included his wife in the terms.

Zama is a beautiful woman and a smart one while at it but I don't think she knows her potential. I find people disposable but for some inexplicable reason either than my interest to pick her brains I don't know why I have kept her this long. I am not

attracted to her either than sexually and that's as far as it goes with her and i. She is a mystery I am yet to solve.

I recently divorced my wife, she was cheating on me and honestly I didn't mind because I myself was not that faithful to her hence it was easy to end it. She was smart enough to sign a prenup leaving with everything she walked into the marriage with and her boutique that I helped her build with my money. Either than that she and I are square, she shows up for events and wears her rock and pretends we are happy as it was part of the terms of our divorce until we are both ready to announce that she and I are divorced. We never had kids, I never wanted any and she seemed cool with that. I guess that's why she and I still get along even after everything, we never married for love and she never expected love from me in return and I will forever respect her for that as it made my life easier.

I am picky with the people I sleep with, I prefer people who know what they are doing in the bedroom and what I like about Zama is her curiosity which makes me feel that her husband was not open to exploring with her sexually. Every woman has a sexual fantasy they would like to try out and some woman are maybe afraid to try new things out with their partner or maybe their partner prefers missionary and that's it to their sex life while it shouldn't be like that

Advertisement

both participants need to enjoy sex and Zama doesn't look like someone who has had the best sex of her life and I would like to give her that some time. I walk into the restaurant and spot my business partner

"Mr Mbangi"

She says getting up, I shake her hand and kiss the back of it

"Mrs Brier. How are you doing today?"

I ask her as we sit down

"I am good thank you and how are you, why am I here?"

She asks, I hail a waiter to come over and take my order and when he leaves I turn my attention to Joanne

"I need a favour"

She lets out a breath

"The last time you asked me that we ended up in a hotel room"

I laugh and so does she

"Fine, go ahead. What's this favour?"

She asks, the waiter brings my whiskey with ice and then walks away

"There's a friend of mine and she needs a job"

She rolls her eyes

“What kind of job are we talking about?”

I shrug

“I don’t know but she has a degree in Journalism”

She pinches her nose bridge

“You know I don’t beg Joanne, do this for me and I will reward you”

She chuckles and places her hand on her cup

“Fine, I will talk to someone and get back to you. You can't just ambush me with wanting a job as if there's always been one waiting for her to come in and take her place. As soon as there's a position I will let you know. What's so special about this girl?”

She asks and I shrug

“I don’t know, there's something special about her that’s all I know. She has potential, I will email you her work later ok?”

12

I walk into the restaurant and I spot him, I just left my last meeting and now I'm meeting up with my good old friend and business partner. He stands up when he sees me smiling

"Khayaletu Mnguni"

He chuckles shaking my hand

"Sipho Mbangi. How are you old friend? It's been a minute"

He says and I chuckle as we break the hand shake

"It's been ages. How's the wife and the kids? Triplets and one more right?"

He nods with a chuckle

"They are a handful but I wouldn't have it any other way man. Mhlahli is an angel"

He says with a smile, I nod hailing over a waitress to our table

"When are you guys coming for dinner?"

He chuckles

"Is that an invite? I know how much you don't like people invading your space"

I chuckle and shrug

“Well you for one are my best friend. We’ve been kicking it since way-way so you and your family are cool. How is Akhona? I mean it can't possibly be easy for her to be a big sister to four more children”

He chuckles

“She’s holding up as well as can be expected. Where’s Grace?”

He asks sipping his coffee

“She is somewhere with her toyboy. Living the dream I guess”

He frowns

“I don’t understand, you were serious about the divorce?”

I nod

“I was indeed”

He leans back in his chair still in shock

“Where to from that?”

I shrug

“Lord knows. I’m working on a little something. Is your wife still the CEO of that publishing company?”

I ask him and he nods

“Yes, why do you ask?”

The waiter places my coffee on the table in front of me and then walks away

“I’m looking for a job for a person with a degree in journalism”

I tell him and he leans in forward

“A woman?”

I shrug

“Probably. I just need you to talk to her that’s all or at least arrange a meeting with her and myself that’s all”

He shoots me that possessive look making me laugh

“Relax, I wouldn’t want to mess up our friendship over a woman now, even if that woman is your wife.”

I say and then sip my very own coffee

“Ok how about this

Advertisement

you tell us when you would like us to visit your house and you invite this lady friend of yours. How is that?”

I think for a second and then nod

“You have a deal, talk to your wife about hiring her”

He shakes his head

“What game are you playing at Siphos?”

I shrug my shoulders

“Why do you have to think I’m up to something?”

he shrugs

“Because you always up to something Siphos. I know you my friend, you never do something just because you can or out of the goodness of your heart. You don’t have a heart”

He reminds me making me laugh

“Last time I checked you didn’t have one too until Mhlahli came along”

He shrugs and takes another sip of his coffee and then places it on the saucer and leans back on the chair

“You see my friend. Mhlahli knows the kind of man I am, NEVER, not once did I ever pretend I was a good man to her. She knows I killed her grandparents and would have done it again given the opportunity to. She knows I’m not a good man but I’m good to her and that is all that matters and that is how it should be”

I chuckle

“Aren’t you proud”

He shrugs

“So what’s the story with your new conquest?”

I laugh at the term he uses

“Zama is an interesting conquest my friend. She has so much potential to service me the way I need her to and she has brains for days that I would like to exploit and help her become her greatest self. Her husband is that guy I once told you about, he came with an idea of creating solar powered phone chargers”

He thinks for a second

“Shit, that was a great idea”

I nod

“I know and it so turns out that it was his wife’s idea. He used his wife’s idea and then went as far as selling his wife to me for me to sponsor the whole idea. He made his wife a clause in the contract”

He laughs

“You not serious”

I shrug

“I kid you not my friend. She is mine to own and do as I please but I don’t like people who just sit around and do nothing because then they get bored and then they snoop and find things they shouldn’t”

He chuckles

“You are playing with fire. So what exactly are you going to do differently from her husband?”

He asks and I shrug

“She wants to make her husband pay, she just doesn’t know it yet and when he gets rich off of her idea then best believe that she will be pissed that he used her. No woman can heal just like that especially when they were in love”

13

I walk into the house and I meet Zama walking down the stairs

“Hi”

She says, my eyes move from her legs and all the way up to her face. She’s wearing a dress and it's sitting perfectly on her slim body.

“Hello Miss Mathinja, how are you?”

I ask

“I’m good thank you and how are you? How was your day?”

She asks and I shrug

“Good. How is the job hunt going?”

I ask her and she nods leading us to the lounge

“Its harder than I thought. My old job won't take me back because of whatever Kumkani may have said to them. They refuse to understand that i didn’t send that resignation letter to them. It's frustrating”

She says and I nod, my phone rings and it's Joanne

“I have to get this, excuse me”

I say answering my phone walking away from her

“Mrs Brier”

I answer standing by the glass door overlooking the backyard

“Mr Mbangi, I spoke to someone and I may have something for her. Arrange a meeting for us this Monday 8am”

She demands

“Of cause. I will send you her work in a bit. Thank you Joanne”

I say and I hear her chuckle

“You know how to thank me Mr Mbangi. Room 302?”

I chuckle

“You know I don’t do that anymore Joanne. Maybe I can pay you with a supply of your favourite wine?”

I ask her, I hear her let out a sigh

“I will get you Mr Mbangi”

She says and then cuts the call on me. I turn on my heels and I find Zama sitting on the couch sitting on top of her legs. I walk over to sit beside her and she’s watching the news channel

“Do you know Brier news?”

I ask her and her face lights up

“Only the best new company. Why do you ask?”

She asks, her attention is all on me

“I managed to set up a meeting for you with their CEO. Monday 8am”

She jumps ontop of me and hugs me tightly

“Thank you so much”

She says and I don't return the hug because I am still shook by this gesture from her. My wife never got this excited when I did something for her. She slowly unwraps her arms around me.

My eyes move to her lips

“I am so sorry about that. I got a little carried away”

She explains, I wrap my arm around her waist and then pull her to me and kiss her and for a minute she responds to my kiss. I slowly pull back

“We shouldn't do this. Not now, you not ready”

I warn her and she moves back to the corner of the couch. I stand up and fix myself then clear my throat

“Tonight we have guests joining us for dinner. Zane will assist you in getting ready, they are very important guests so I would appreciate it if you were on your best behaviour”

I tell her and she nods looking at me with her beautiful round eyes, puppy eyes never moved me but with Zama it's different, she looks adorable right now and all I can imagine is my dick

moving in and out of her tiny mouth and her looking at me like that while she is on her knees. My dick twitches at the mere thought.

“I’m sorry”

She says

“I shouldn’t have done that”

I nod

“It’s ok. I will be in my study”

I say walking out of the lounge, I meet Zane on the way

“Come with me”

I say to her and she doesn’t ask any questions and follows behind me. We walk into my study and I lock the door, she goes down on her knees and takes off my pants and then lowers my boxers and takes me into her mouth. I watch her intently as she wets my dick with her mouth and then slowly sucks me in and out of her mouth like a greedy little girl. She chokes on my dick and swallows my tip and I swear I could just cum right at this moment. She pulls back and takes a breath before returning me back into her mouth while her hand massages my balls and the other hand holds onto my ass for balance. I push in and halfway out of her small mouth fucking her sloppy until she gags and chokes on my dick losing her breath. I run my hand into her hair

and then roll her hair around my hand and hold her in place
then fuck her mouth faster according to my wish

“ooooohhh... fuck yes”

I groan as I go in and out of her mouth and pull out giving her a
minute to catch her breath. She breathes for a while and I relax
my hold on her hair. She lowers her head and then sucks my
balls while she gives me a sloppy wet handjob

14

After my shower I walk out of the shower and wipe my body then stand in front of the mirror and try to think about what the hell happened earlier with Zama. I take a deep breath and then slowly let it out before looking at myself in the mirror again and then I turn around and walk out of the bathroom and head to the room to get dressed. I walk out and find an envelope on my bed. I walk over and open it and then check everything and it's Zama's documents. I take my phone and then go to my scanning app and scan every document and email them to Mihlali and to Joanne and then lock my phone and throw it on the bed then apply some lotion on my body and then wear sweatpants and a t-shirt then my training shoes and then make my way to the farm, it's been a while. I make my way to the stairs and I bump into Zama getting out of her room

"Did you get into my room?"

She shakes her head no

"I asked Zane to drop them off"

I nod and then walk past her

"Sipho"

I stop in my tracks waiting for her to say something

"I'm sorry, nevermind"

She says and then I continue about my business to check the fields. I meet my maintenance guy. We greet each other, he's the only guy I allow to stay in my compound while the rest of the workers come to harvest the grapes and then leave. We head to the fields

"How is the wife?"

I ask him and he smiles

"she is good sir"

He says and I nod. His wife is back in the Eastern Cape while he is here in the Western Cape sending money every month. I'll admit that I pay him more than I should.

"That's good to hear, what's new on the fields?"

I ask him as we make our way through the fields

"Nothing much either than the drought. It's a good thing you have a backup water system running else we wouldn't be able to harvest this year let alone make enough for the rest of the months"

He says and I nod, I pick a grape and taste it

"It's good"

I say and he smiles

“I am glad to hear that sir. The rest were harvested and sent to the factory this afternoon. The red grapes aren’t ripe enough”

He says and I nod slowly as we walk through the fields

“And what about last months? Will they be enough to produce a load for our international clients and local clients?”

He thinks for a while

“I think it should be enough. Today Kiren came to check the red grapes and he sprayed them with something that is supposed to help them ripen up quick”

He says

“What did I say about using additives on the plants?”

He doesn’t respond

“You know I prefer things happening naturally without any genetical modification. You may be excused”

I say to him and he excuses himself. I make my way towards the red grapes and unlike the white they are not growing as well as they should. I crouch down and pick a little bit of the soil and feel it in my hands and then stand up and clap my hands dusting the soil off my hand. Someone has been neglecting the red grapes, their soil texture is different from that of the white grapes. My phone rings as I turn on my heels to head to the house

Advertisement

it's Kumkani

“Mr Mbangi”

He says, I look at my wrist watch

“You know I don’t accept calls after 4pm”

I tell him

“I know sir and I am sorry. It was important that I call you”

He says, I don’t respond waiting for him to get to the point

“Sir I just got the report of the money and the material being used for the charger and I’m sorry but I cannot accept this, this is not what we agreed on sir”

He says

“I lost my wife over this, the least you can do is make this work”

I chuckle at the tone of his voice

“I don’t think you know who you are talking to. Need I remind you?”

I ask him and he huffs

“Mr Mbangi...”

He starts off and I cut him off

“Listen, this is what is going to happen. I am going to cut this call right now and we will start over tomorrow when I get to the office. Do you understand me Mr Zulu? Just because I have invested money in your small project, it doesn’t make us equals”

15

I usually spend my weekends at the factory making sure everything goes accordingly. A man like me doesn't have much of a life but with my friend coming over later with his wife I decided not to go. I wear my gym gear and then head to the gym to waste a bit of time, I find Zama on the treadmill jogging. I stand by the door and watch sweat roll down from her back and all the way to her bumshorts, her hair is messy because of the running but she still looks really sexy from behind, she has those sexy dimples on her lower back. My dick twitches at the mere thought of her. I walk over to her

"Miss Mathinja"

I say and she slows the machine down

"Mr Mbangi"

She says and I nod and then walk to the boxing ring and then get in, I wrap my hand and then wrap my other. I'm startled when I feel a soft hand touching mine

"Let me help you"

She offers, I look up and her boobs are the first thing I see before I move my attention to her face

"I can do this myself"

I say dismissively pulling my hand but she doesn't let go

“It will be better if I help you, besides how will you wear the boxing gloves?”

She says, she has a point I guess. I hold out my hand and she wraps the bandage around my hand and then and then ties it

“All done”

She says and then bends to pick up the gloves and my mind, my filthy mind imagines her bent over like this and me behind her holding her in place fucking her so hard she screams my name.

“Give me your hand”

I want you to teach me how to fight”

She says and I am taken off guard by her request

“Why would you want to learn how to fight?”

I ask her with a raised eyebrow and she shrugs

“Because you never know when I might need to defend myself”

She says and I nod

“Maybe I’ll hire someone to come and teach you self defence”

She shakes her head no

“I don’t want someone else, I want you”

She challenges, I look at her face and chuckle

“You not a challenge for me Zama, I will hurt you”

I warn her and she shrugs

“I guess we will have to see about that. Lets make a deal
you teach me to fight and I’ll show you what Zane has taught
me”

I laugh

“I don’t have to teach you how to fight for you to show me
what Zane has taught you Zama and that’s the truth”

I say and then walk past her

“maybe I don’t want to sleep with you”

I laugh at her

“You masturbate to images of me Zama, you definitely want to
show me what you’ve learnt and I am eager to see”

She huffs

“I don’t masturbate to images of you. I don’t want you, I don’t
even find you attractive. You’re cocky, arrogant, you think you
run the world, overly confident in an annoying way, what are
you doing?”

She asks as I walk closer to her and she backs away from me
with every word she uses to describe me until I’ve trapped her
between the corner of the ring and myself

“I’m giving you what you want. You want me to make your fantasies a reality, you want me to fuck you here and now.”

I say taking off the boxing gloves, her breathing pace and now increased

“I don’t know what you are talking about”

She says and I chuckle

“Are you sure? Can your wet vagina attest to what you are telling me right now? Your shallow breathing tells me otherwise. I won't touch you unless you want me to touch you Zama”

I remind her

“I don’t need you in order to satisfy myself”

I chuckle

“How about you show me then. You don’t want me to touch you, then touch yourself Zama, satisfy yourself”

I lean down closer to her ear and I can feel her breath leave her

“You want me Zama and you going to beg me to fuck you in this very ring!”

I say and then bend down, she presses her knees tightly together. I chuckle to myself and pick up the gloves and put them on myself and turn around leaving her stuck in the same

position and then walk to the sandbag and throw a punch at the punching bag before me. My eyes move from the punching bag to Zama who is standing in the corner and I shake my head and throw in another punch

“You not going to get me!”

She says and then climbs out of the ring leaving me laughing alone

“One Zama, soon”

I dont know what the hell happened back there and I dont want to know. How could he read me so well? Was I too obvious? Do I look that horny that he would read all too well? I stand by the door and speak holding onto the door frame and catch a glimpse of him punching that damn bag like he gets paid for it. Fuck he is so sexy, I dont think I've ever seen anything like him before. Mbangi is not a dark black man but he is also not light skinned but GOD DAMN he is S.E.X.Y!!! How was I ever so blind to all of this before? The love I had for Kumkani blinded me that much. So much that I never looked another man's way or look at another man either than just a normal guy.

I remember that I left my phone on the treadmill and then open the door then bang it so that it looks as if I just got here.

I march over to the treadmill, I feel him staring at me, I enjoy him watch me so much I get a tingling sensation down there and goosebumps all over my skin. I hear him jump out of the ring and approach me as I turn to head out with my towel and phone

"All you need to do is say the word"

He says, I know what he's talking about but I dont want to give him the satisfaction but LORD GOD I need strength to resist him right now. He blocks my way, I look up at him and hold his face

pulling him down to my level and the kissing him, this is what I want and more but I just dont know how to ask him. I've wanted this and more since the night I saw him with Zane, his lips are as I've always imagined them to be. Soft and tender, his hands rest on my shoulders and deep down i pray her doesnt stop this but he runs them up my neck and deepens the kiss. Kissing me in a way I've never been kissed before. I'm so used to kissing and then the man automatically moves his hands to the rest of my body but Siphos. My God Siphos is calm, unrushed at all, just kissing me so damn good the pool in my gunshots increases, the need to feel him inside of me is intense. I move my hands down to his chest and pull away. I expect to see him pissed that I broke it off but his face remains impulsive, without any emotion whatsoever

"Your contract states that should I get sexual with you, i cant have another partner on the side"

I remind him

"Correct"

He says

"I want the same terms with you too. If I'm getting sexual with you, whatever you have with Zane or whoever you calling it quits"

He chuckles

"I didnt have you take all those lessons for you to share me"

He says, i sigh with relief

"Should we continue?"

He asks and i nod foolishly. Consequences be damned.

He kisses me again and this time around he picks me up and then takes me to a bench press and places me gently on it then he moves from my lips down to my neck slowly leaving a trail while he grinds on my already wet coochie. He whispers in my ear

"Even your sweat taste amazing"

His now husky voice turns me on even more and I cant help move my hand down to his crotch and then massage him over his sweatpants. I rub him and while my other hand rests on the back of his neck. What is this man doing to me. He moves from my neck down to my my tummy ignoring my boobs. Is he really going to ignore those just like that? I'm in awe honestly but right now I dont need to think but feel. He slowly pulls my gunshots off while he kneel on the floor in front of my parted legs and then he kisses my inner thighs making his way to my soaked underwear. Its embarrassing how much I want him. He let's out a groan when he sniffs my wet underwear, I look down at him and he looks up at me while he takes it off looking so possessive if I've ever seen anything like it before. He slides

them down and then he runs his hands up my thighs giving me goosebumps all over my body and parts me enough, so much I might even do a split. He smiles cockishly and then kisses my coochie before flickering his tongue over my clit.

17

I cannot begin to describe how insane this man's tongue game is. He presses his thumb over my sensitive clit making jerk off a little from the chair and then he slowly rubs my numb in circular motion while his tongue roams between my folds and my whole. It's a mess, a yummy mess and I dont want him to stop.

"Yesssss please"

I pushing him deeper, his hands move from my coochie and then he touches my boobs. He sucks my clit so hard while flickering his tongue over it. The sensation is too good I just want to close my legs shut but also dont this to end. I dont want this moment to end, I can feel the orgasm coming like a violent flood as his hands massage my boobs in circular motion, his touch is gentle and rough at the same time. He squeezes and massages me gently all at once it's so hard not to cum

"I'm cumming"

I warn with my disoriented words and voice that's barely there. He squeezes my boobs and continues with what he is doing making me orgasm with my back arching off the bench. I shouldnt, but I want more. I want to feel my walls closing in around his shaft. I want him to hit a sweet spot that will make me cry out in pleasure. I sit up still feeling very much sensitive

from my orgasm and then cup his face pulling him to me and kissing him. He slowly rises giving me access to his shaft. I lay back and help lower his sweatpants so that I can feel him so that I can feel his hard shaft in my hand without any fabric between us. He breaks the kiss and looks into my eyes

"Tell me what you want Zama"

He asks me, voice all rough and raw. So damn sexy! I blink a couple of times before settling my eyes into his

"I want you. All of you"

He rests his forehead onto mine

"Can you handle all of me?"

He asks me and I bite my lower lip and move my hand up and down his shaft. I give him a hand job and when I get to his top I circle my thumb over his precum rubbing it all over his tip and and down his sensitive spot. His one hand rests on the bench for balance while his other hand plays around in coochie making me dig my nails onto his arm tightly. I increase my hand job and he increases his pace finger fucking me until my walls clamp around him as I feel another orgasm coming shortly after the one he gave me.

"Cum for me Zama"

He commands and my body jerks off the bench violently

making me release all over his fingers. I hate how well my body responds to him, to his touch to his pleasure.

"I'm going to insert myself now"

He warns rubbing his tip on my clit and my folds making me lose all my senses because the feeling is too damn good. To stay still. He coats my lips with my juices and then puts his middle finger in my mouth making me get a taste of myself. Never have I ever tasted myself but today I can proudly say I have and the taste of me is weird, i dont understand the hype but his finger with the taste of me feels amazing. I twirl my tongue around his finger as Zane once taught me when she was giving me blowjob lessons. I suck him and he let's out a groan and slowly slides himself in. Sucking him is a distraction from the pain that comes with him tearing his way through my tiny hole. The pain is there, it is intense because he is thick and lengthy while Kumkani was not very thick but he was curvy and at times it was painful and not so enjoyable. Siphon pulls his finger out of my mouth and then rubs my pea size nub slowly as he enters all of me slowly looking into my eyes.

"You so fucking tight!"

He says and I don't respond because I dont know what to say and dont want to ruin this moment right now, right here. He pushes all of himself in and then holds my waist down pushing me up a little so that he sits on the bench too and then starts to pound me sliding my body up and down to his shaft. I have

never had sex in a gym or this position before let alone on a small bench like this one we are on right now and as uncomfortable as it maybe, it also feels damn good and I dont want this to end

.

.

To Be Continued

18

I think I can officially mark this as the best sex I have ever had! As I sit in the bath tub I keep getting flashbacks of the way his hands ran on my body, how he would squeeze and then hold me gently, his feather light kisses on my body. Thoughts alone give me goosebumps all over again and I find myself wanting to touch myself there as if he is still inside of me.

After my warm long bath, I am all dressed up and ready for lunch with the Mnguni's.

I make my way out of the room and I meet Siphos walking out of his room, he gives me a smirk while talking to someone over the phone. I don't respond and make my way downstairs as he follows behind me. I sit on the couch in the lounge and then he walks

"Khaya and Mhlahli are here, please welcome them in while I attend to this phone call"

He asks as he walks out of the lounge, I nod and he stops in his tracks

"Mhlahli drinks wine and please offer Khaya scotch. Zane will obviously get everything"

He says and I nod, he walks out and goes to the study. I make my way to the kitchen to get myself a glass of water when his

guests I am assuming, knock on the door. I can't see Zane anywhere around as I walk to open the door and let them in
“hi”

I greet with a welcoming smile, the woman smiles

“Hello”

She says as I step aside letting them in, the husband also greets

“I am Mhlahikazi Mnguni, this is my husband Khayaletu Mnguni. Siphos is expecting us”

She says and I smile

“I am Zama Mathinja, he’s attending to a call at the moment. May I offer you something to drink?”

I ask them

“A glass of white wine please and scotch for my husband”

Mhlahi says and I nod as I lead us out of the kitchen. I meet Zane walking in

“Please bring Mrs Mnguni a glass of white wine and Mr Mnguni scotch. I’d like a glass of sweet red please”

I say and she nods. I meet them in the dining area

“So Zama you are the lady Siphos told me about. You have a degree in journalism?”

Mihlali asks and I smile and nod

“Yes I do, I recently lost my job”

I tell her

“That’s sad. So I run a publication company, what can you do for my company that someone with your degree wouldn’t do? How are you special?”

She asks me and I shrug

“I could bullshit you and tell you what you want to hear but I won't. When I commit to something I make sure I see it through. I know how to get people to talk and I have enough sources out there. My researching skills go above and beyond your usual google and interviewing”

I say and she nods

“Interesting”

Advertisement

serif">She says

“Sipho tells me that you were the one that came up with the solar cellphone charger idea?”

Her husband asks and I nod

“It's a brilliant idea, why would you give it to someone else? Why let someone else make millions out of your idea?”

He asks and I shrug

“because he was my husband and I would have given him any idea because I love him”

I say and Mihlali smiles

“that’s cute. May I ask what happened?”

She asks

“he sold me off to Mr Mbangi”

She frowns

“I don’t understand, why?”

I shrug

“sadly only he can answer that”

Zane walks in with our drinks the same time Siphon walks out of the study to join us. Zane has snacks accompanying our drinks. Siphon greets the couple and then settles down

“I see you’ve met Zama”

He says to his friends

“Yes and she is interesting, can't help feel like she’s holding back but she can bring her details to the office Monday”

Mihlali says and I smile

“Thank you, I will be there”

I say, Khaya and Sipho excuse themselves leaving me with Mihlali. I honestly don't know what to say to her, I can't help fear she is like your usual house wife, snob and all.

“We could sit here and be bored out of our minds pressing our phones or we could have a conversation”

She says bluntly, I chuckle

“I don't know who to make friends”

I admit and she chuckles

“I'm not the best either at this whole friendship thing especially when I meet my husband's friend's girlfriends or something”

I laugh “Yeah, or something” We both laugh

“Why are you still here? If you don't mind me asking”

I shrug “My husband wiped me out of everything. I don't have a home or a job or money. I am just me”

19

“So tell me about how you met your husband”

She chuckles

“Gosh where do I even start”

She says with a blush

“Well the first time I met him was at my parents house. I had just gotten back from New York and well he was there with my mom and all flirtatious with her. I met him again at a gym nearby my area I think. He was a cocky jerk”

I laugh as she laughs too

“I think that’s probably why he and Sipho get along maybe”

I say and she nods laughing

“Probably so. Anyway he told me straight up that he wanted sex from me and he wasn’t going to stop pestering me until he got what he wanted. Honestly it revolted me that he would speak like that to me you know. I mean the man before him was a gentleman who would have never spoke to me like that. Anyway he sent flowers that morning to apologise, according to him he sent every flower that was available in the flower shop except lilies since I’m allergic and every other flower that was near the lilies”

She giggles

“That’s very cute and a sweet gesture as an apology”

I say and she nods

“Yeah it was very cute and he definitely got my attention because after the flowers he and I went out on a date. His terms were that we bang and if the sex aint good then he’ll cut his losses and leave the city”

My jaw drops to the floor, she nods

“Yeah, I know. I suggested that if the sex was whack then we cut all ties, he didn’t have to move but sneaky bastard knew that it would be lit. He was too cocky and he still is”

We both laugh

“But you happy with him, you seem happy”

She turns to look at her husband and she smiles

“He saved me. I am happy”

I frown confused

“He saved you?”

I ask and she nods

“There was a time where my baby daddy and I fixed things, he respected me and gave me space and he stayed away. When I

lost my husband and 2 kids while pregnant with triplets he was there”

She says, my eyes widen with shock

“I’m sorry

what do you mean you lost your husband and kids?”

She shrugs

“I mean just that. I was married to Bandile Tshawe, don’t know if you’ve heard of the name or surname”

She says

“Now I know where I know you from. After Bandile’s death you literally went off the radar”

I say and she shrugs

“I did what I had to. Losing your husband and children while stuck in a hospital bed pregnant with his children and then you find out that he’s dead and his ex is responsible for his death you are bound to go off the radar”

She says and I nod

“I guess so. I’m sorry for your loss”

She smiles

“It's ok. Anyway that happened, Khaya came into my life when I was going through the most. During that time I allowed myself to wallow in the depression, I allowed myself to be sucked into a deep dark whole but he pulled me out. He said a mouthful that didn't make sense at the time but after a while it made sense. He made me see that sitting on that bed and being depressed was not good for me and the babies I was carrying so I needed to get my ass off that bed and start living again”

I smile

“That's really cute, he seems like he worships the ground you walk on”

She giggles

“I think he literally does hey. That man would die before anything happened to me and the kids”

she says

“So did you and him ever have kids of your own?”

I ask and she sighs

“No, after the triplets we tried but because of what I went through with the triplets and almost losing them. I couldn't have kids again”

She says, I look down feeling bad for even asking

“I’m sorry for asking”

She shrugs

“It's ok. He’s been loving and supportive, I thought that maybe at some point he’d want a child or come back with a child elsewhere but nope he’s still the same way as he always been and loves me like never before. He treats the triplets as if they were his and it helps that they grew up with him in the picture”

I smile and so does she

“You fortunate to have a man that loves you like that. Some of us can only dream of such love”

She chuckles

“Sipho seems to love you”

I laugh it off sarcastically

“Sipho is incapable of love”

She shakes her head

“Nobody is incapable of love. Sometimes you just need the right person to bring out a certain type of love buried within you”

“Not every man out there is like your ex. Not every man you meet is going to steal your ideas and then sell you off to the highest bidder Zama. You are young, you deserve to be happy and if you think you’ll find your happiness in dealing with your ex then I think you should go for it but don’t make every other guy pay for mistakes they aint do”

Mihlali says and the guys walking in laughing

“Ladies”

They say and then Khaya walks over to kiss his wife. I can't help smile and admire the two of them. I'd kill for a love like theirs

“Lunch is ready on the back porch”

Zane says walking into the dinning area. We all move to the back porch where everything is set up. He thanks Zane and then she leaves.

“So when are you planning on having kids?”

Khaya asks the question directed to Sipho who laughs

“Bold of you to assume I want kids. You know I’m not about that life”

He says

“What about you Zama?”

Khaya asks and I shrug sipping my wine

“I don’t know yet. I’m just trying to get my life together and then I can think about having kids”

Khaya nods

“I’ll be hosting a party next month, I’d like it if you came Zama”

Mihlali says and I frown confused

“Thank you I guess”

I say

“I love how you assuming she’ll still be around next month”

Sipho says looking at me

“I don’t care what happens between you two but Zama I’d like for you to pull through”

Sipho chuckle and so does Khaya

“Well then I will be there”

I respond and she smiles as we continue to eat our food and conversations flow around the table. The guys head to the fields and leave us at the table when we are done having dinner

“You and him are an interesting combination”

Mihlali says, I shake my head

“We not an interesting anything”

I say with a frown and she chuckles

“Whatever you say. Please excuse me I need to call the kids”

She says getting up from the table to make her phone call. I can't help feel like whatever this is Siphos is trying to get approval from his friends or something or maybe I'm reading too much into nothing. Mhlali is lovely and sweet but I don't know or maybe I'm just being paranoid. I pour myself the remaining contents of wine into my glass. The guys come back

“Where's Hlali?”

Khaya asks

“She went inside to call the kids”

I say and he nods and excuses himself leaving me with Siphos

“So today was interesting”

I say and he nods sitting beside me, he takes the wine glass from me and gulps it down

“I think you've had enough”

He says, I shake my head

“Nope, I'm not doing this with you”

I say and he frowns

“I am confused” He says

“Why do I feel like you invited them to approve of me?”

He chuckles

“Like I give a damn what my friends think of you. Do you want their approval or you need a job from Mihlali?”

He asks me and I shrug

“Look I don’t know what ulterior motives you believe I may have for you but honestly I don’t have any. You are free to leave whenever it suits you Zama”

He says and then he stands up

“You should get inside, it's getting a little chilly”

He says opening the door for me. You see the thing with us girls in general is that when someone plants ideas about another person in our mind we start to notice things we probably ignored at first. Like how this little gesture alone of him opening the door for me, telling me to get inside suddenly feels as if maybe I am special to him in a way. I don’t know. It's crazy.

I get my ass off the chair and head inside, he walks in behind me and we meet Mihlali and Khaya walking toward the door

“We were actually coming to tell you that we are leaving”

Mihlali says and I smile

“It's been great having you guys here. It was a pleasure to meet you both” I say and Mihlali hugs me

“It was a pleasure meeting you too. I look forward to seeing you Monday”

Mihlali says as she breaks the hug, Khaya shakes my hand

“It was a pleasure. I hope I will be seeing more of you when I come around here” Khaya says and I chuckle

“Only Lord knows” I say “I'll walk you guys out”

Sipho suggests, we say our final goodbyes as he leads them out.

I sit on the couch and the wine buzz kicks in. My head feels really hot and I'm very much drowsy from all that wine. I sit with the tv off while I press my phone just going through Mihlali's Instagram. Her Instagram is mostly her and her husband, nothing about her children.

“You should shower”

.

.

To Be Continued

21

I walk into the restaurant and I spot her sitting on the chair busy on her iPhone with her shades on. I shake my head as I make my way over to her table. I pull the chair out and sit down.

“Grace”

I greet and she shifts her eyes from her phone placing it flat down on the table to give me her undivided attention

“Hello husband”

She says with a smile

“I trust that you are well?”

I ask her and she nods

“I’m good thank you and how have you been? I trust that this girl you busy with is treating you well”

I chuckle

“There is no girl I am busy with”

She chuckles and leans in resting her elbows on the table

“I know about Zama”

I chuckle as she takes off her shades to give me a conniving look

“This is not what I am here to discuss with you”

She leans back on the chair

“So what are we here to discuss?”

She asks me

“Those divorce papers. When are you returning them to my lawyer?”

She chuckles and hails a waiter

“I will have a chicken salad with a another glass of white wine. Please bring my husband a steak and veggies with a glass of your finest whiskey”

I look at her and then at the waiter

“Make it coffee thank you”

I say to him

“Decaf please. Thank you”

Grace adds and he writes it all down and walks away from our table

“So about these papers, why the sudden rush?”

She asks and I shrug

“Because our marriage is over and it's no use holding onto shit that's not worth it anymore. We both got what we wanted out of it and it's time we both went about our lives”

She chuckles and then leans in

“I think I’ll hold on to these papers for a while”

She challenges, I let out a sigh

“So have you hit it yet?”

She asks leaning back in the chair

“Does it matter?”

I ask her and she shrugs her shoulders

“If I’m signing away everything then yes it matters”

I shake my head

“You not signing away anything unless you would like for us to revisit our divorce terms?”

I challenge and she chuckles

“You wouldn’t dare”

I shrug

“Maybe try not to test my patience and i won't have to change anything”

I say and she takes a deep breath and lets it out

“Fine, I’ll sign the papers and have them sent to your office.
Happy now?”

I smile

“Not quite. I know you have the papers with you Grace. I would like for you to sign them now and return them to me at once”

I say and she rolls her eyes at me

“What is it about her?”

She asks me and I shrug

“Maybe you should ask her husband. You know, the one you convinced to sell her to me”

She shoots me a threatening glare

“I thought we agreed not to bring that up”

I chuckle

“Oh Grace

of all the people you could have an affair with. Him? I feel disrespected, maybe we should really revisit the terms of our divorce.”

She takes out the papers from her purse frantically and annoyed

“I’ll sign the damn papers”

She says searching for a pen

“Enlighten me, why would you have him sell his wife? What do you get out of it if not broken dreams and despair dick?”

I ask leaning in on the table

“I don’t owe you any explanations Siphon”

She says furiously

“I understand you don’t but now you are getting half of almost everything I own unless you don’t want anything out of our divorce. I mean I can already imagine the look on Zama’s face when she finds out that her husband was having an affair with you. Grace you should be ashamed of yourself. I know I am”

The waiter places our food on the table

“Thank you, that will be all for now”

I say and he walks away leaving us to our meal

“We don’t have to do this. Here are the papers ok”

She says sliding them over to me

“Are we done?”

She asks preparing to stand up, I place my hand over hers

“You will stay away from Zama. In fact with the papers signed you have no reason to stay here so I suggest you follow your lap dog and move to Joburg with him”

22

I get to the office and get on with work when the office phone rings. I pick it up and answer

“Sipho Mbangi”

I say

“Mr Mbangi this is Kumkani”

He starts off, I lean back in the chair

“how may I be of assistance?”

I ask him

“Mr Mbangi I think I made a mistake”

He says and I chuckle

“You going to have to be a little more specific”

I say

“I don’t like the way I went about things. I shouldn’t have done that to Zama and I would like us to revisit the terms of our contract”

He says and I flat out laugh at him, not because he’s being funny but the mere fact that when he signed the contract he didn’t think twice about giving his wife away

“I should have never sold my wife to you the way I did and I would like to pay you back all the money you invested in the project. I’ll start over if need be”

He says

“Mr Mathinja”

I say

“Yes”

He says

“Did you read the contract properly?”

I ask him because a sane person who read the contract would never ask me what he is asking me right now

“I did Mr Mbangi and there's no clause stating I can't get out of our deal”

He says and I chuckle

“There is a clause that states you can only come out of our contract by paying me R5 million. Mr Mathinja do you have that kind of money?”

I ask him and he sighs

“No sir I do not but...”

He says but I cut him off

“Mr Mathinja do you know how I made it to the top? When I made business decision I never went back from my word

Advertisement

I never thought twice about business. I always did what was best for myself and my company hence I am at the number 1 spot on the Forbes list for 3 years running.”

He doesn't respond

“Next time don't swim in the adults pool if you know you still need swimming lessons. Lets revisit this conversation when you have R5 Million. Thank you for your call and enjoy the rest of your day”

I say and then end the call. I look at the divorce papers on the table and then make a phone call to my lawyer

“Mr Mbangi”

He says

“Hi, I need you to do me a favour”

I say

“Ok, what's up?”

He asks me

“I need you to change the terms of the divorce. I will send a few things that need to be changed and then have them sent over to Grace”

I say

“Great, have someone send the papers over to me and I should have the changes done by Wednesday”

He reports

“great. Thank you”

I say and then end the call. I take a deep breath and let it out when my office phone rings

“Sipho Mbangi”

I answer

“It's me. I met with your girl”

She reports and a smile unintentionally forms on my face

“And?”

I ask her

“Her work speaks for itself and the way she presents herself is the kind I would like in my company. She will obviously have to work her way to the top but I don't doubt that she will get there faster”

She says sounding impressed

“So she got the job?”

I ask for clarity

“Yes she has the job. I haven’t told her as of yet so please do keep this conversation between us”

She warns and I chuckle

“You don’t have to worry about that. So wine supply for the rest of this year?”

I ask her and she chuckles

“Make it a month’s supply because you sent someone my way I never knew I needed. Thank you Mr Mbangi”

She says

“You welcome. Talk to you soon”

I say and then end the call and pack up the rest of my files preparing for my next meeting with the staff. I walk into the boardroom and everyone is already seated

“Good day”

I greet them all and they respond as I sit down

“So you had a pitch for me?”

I say and Monica stands up and fixes her skirt lowering it down to the right length

“Yes sir. Before you is a file with all the ideas of our next wine but the team and I were discussing and we were thinking that instead of just wine how about we venture into making champagne too. If you could turn to page 3 of the file before you will see exactly what I am talking about”

23

I call Mhlahli as I get into my car about to leave work

“Hello”

She answers

“Mrs Mnguni this is Siphon Mbangi”

I say

“Mr Mbangi how may I help you?”

She asks and I chuckle

“How did the interview go?”

I ask her and she chuckles

“I won't discuss Zama with you. Whatever she wants you to know she will let you know”

She says sternly and let out a laugh

“Mrs Mnguni don't do that, don't be like that. I need to know”

I try to sound more pleading

“We both know that I'm not going to tell you anything about my interview with Zama, whatever you would like to know then you will ask her. Have a good day Mr Mbangi”

She says and I laugh

“You too Mrs Mnguni”

I say and then cut the call and call Joanne Brier and she answers

“Sipho”

She says

“I need one last favour”

I say as I drive into the yard

“What now Sipho?”

She asks and I can hear the annoyance in her tone but this is what I need her to do

“Offer her an apartment and a car in the city”

I say

“We don’t do that here you know that”

She says

“I know, I will pay for everything. Please just do this for me”

I say as I park the car and turn off the engine

“Why?”

She asks me, I think for a while

“Please just do this for me. We’ll revisit whatever it is you want from me”

I say and she chuckles

“Meet me at the hotel tonight at 8pm and don’t be late”

She says, I close my eyes and pinch the bridge of my nose and then open them

Advertisement

serif">“Fine. Wear that red lace I once got you”

I say

“Meet you there”

She says and I cut the call. I take my things and get out of the car then walk to the boot to take out the rest before heading inside the house.

“No use for you to rush perfection

Just make sure when I get there you're naked

No use for you to rush perfection

Just make sure when I get there you're naked”

It's the noise that startles me, the music coming from the kitchen and the smell of spices engulfs my nostrils and I know it's not Zane because she doesn't cook at this time ever and even so I never walk in to the smell of spices and such loud sexual music. I put my briefcase on the floor next to the door and make my way to the kitchen and I find Zama dancing sexually while she cooks and takes sips of her wine in between.

I just stand there and admire her body being swayed left and right while she sings along to this sexual song

“Don't have nothing on

(Aahhhhhhh)

Don't have nothing on

(Aahhhhhhh)

I want to see what I came for

Soon as I hit the door

Don't have nothing on

(Aahhhhhhh)”

She sings along while twerking in between and it doesn't help that she's wearing shorts that shape her ass proper and a skin tight vest

“Hi”

I say and she startles turning around

“Oh.. Hello”

She says and takes the remote to lower the volume

“Was I being too loud?”

She asks looking a little embarrassed, I shake my head no

“I'm not used to coming home to this that's all. I don't think I've ever seen cooking look this sexual before”

She chuckles lightly looking very adorable

“I prefer sexual music when I cook, it just sounds better and relaxing. So both interviews went well”

She says and I raise an eyebrow walking over to sit on the bar chairs

“And?”

I ask her and she smiles

“Both Mrs Mnguni and Mrs Brier offered me a job”

She says happily, I nod in anticipation. I don't think I'll ever get used to seeing a woman this happy over a job or anything for that matter

“I know I wouldn't have gotten the job without you pulling strings and I really appreciate it”

She says and I shake my head

“All I did was connect you with the right people, you getting the job was all you Zama”

I say and she smiles and walks over to my side, I turn to her and she hugs me

“Thank you so much for what you have done for me Mr Mbangi. I don't know how to repay you”

She says my hand rests on her lower back, under normal circumstances having her this close would probably give me a boner but I don't have one and this alone is making me feel some type of way. I think I feel warm inside.

24

“So who did you choose to accept?”

I ask breaking the hug before it gets too awkward for me

“Well I chose Mrs Brier”

She says and I nod

“Why her?”

I ask and she shrugs turning away from me

“Because it seems as if you and the Mnguni’s are pretty close and the last thing I need is to get special favours from Mihlali because of you”

She says and I nod

“I guess you have a point.”

I say and then I look at my watch and it's around 6pm

“I should take a shower. It's been a long day”

I say getting up

“Don’t take too long, I’m almost done cooking”

She says and I frown confused but I nod anyway trying to figure out what exactly is going on here without wanting to read too much into whatever Zama is trying to do. I have never had a woman do all of this that she is doing and as much as it is

strange part of me is enjoying it and doesn't want it to end. I take my briefcase and then head up to the room and strip out of my clothes and go into the shower. As I am showering Zama's beautiful face when she smiles happily crosses my mind and just then I think about my conversation with Kumkani and how he wants to fix things with his wife. From what I heard it's not easy to get over someone you love no matter how much they fucked you over, what happens if he comes back into the picture and Zama falls for whatever crap he sells her. I shouldn't even be thinking about her and whatever might transpire between her and her husband. I'm making a good decision by getting her an apartment of her own that way she's far from me and I don't find myself falling for her charm. I shower quickly and then get out of the shower and wipe my body then then head to my room to apply lotion on my body. I get dressed up for my meeting with Joanne and then head downstairs

"Where's Zane? I haven't seen her"

I ask Zama

"Oh, I asked her to take the night off. I hope you don't mind"

She says and I shrug

"It's fine"

I say and she looks at me for a while

“I didn’t know you had plans already”

She says looking a little disappointed

“I do but they are a bit later”

She nods but still a little disappointed, I don’t understand why the hell I hate seeing her look like this.

“Well dinner is ready, we may eat”

She says leading the way to the dinning area

“I didn’t know how I would thank you and so I cooked for you”

She says and I nod sitting down

“I appreciate it”

I say sitting down

Advertisement

she walks out and then comes back with our plates and sits beside me. I frown a little confused but I don’t speak up on it and try to ignore it instead.

“Lets pray”

She says holding her hand out, I frown looking at her. She takes my hand and then she closes her eyes

“Close you eyes”

She commands but I watch her instead

“God bless the food that we are about to eat in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen”

She says

“Amen”

I add

“Dig in”

She says and I take a fork and knife and slowly dig in and I am shocked because the food actually tastes amazing and not what I was expecting. Usually pretty girls can't really cook but Zama continues to prove me otherwise on the things I thought about girls that look like her. I take a sip of the wine

“And how is it?”

she asks, I look at my plate. It's Mash and gravy, Steak half done and creamed veggies

“Your steak is perfect. I never took you for a cook”

She smiles

“I love cooking. It takes your mind off of things and relaxes me at times. I cook when I am sad or happy. I just enjoy it”

She says passionately as if she's speaking about her favourite sports car

“I got a call from Kumkani today”

I say watching her intently to see how she reacts, her eyes move from her plate and she looks at me

“He regrets his decision”

I add, her face remains neutral

“he wants to come back”

She puts her cutlery down

“Maybe he should have thought about that before selling me off to the highest bidder. I could never forgive him for what he did to me. No offense or anything but I don’t know how or what you want me to say about this”

She says and I hear the anger from her voice

“You do still love him no matter how angry you are about what he did to you”

“Joanne”

I say walking into the hotel room. She's wearing red lipstick, red cami bra, red g-string, red knee high stockings and a matching coset. She looks really sexy right now. I wrap my arm around her waist and pull her to me not giving her time to respond and kiss her so very hard making her gasp in between our kiss. My mind trails off to Zama and I imagine myself kissing her like this and that thought alone should make me stop but it doesn't instead I pick her up and she wraps her arms around my neck and her legs around my waist as I carry her to the wall and put her against it and then move from her lips to her neck and from her neck to her boobs.

I kiss her while her hands roam the back of my neck and moans live her parted lips. I pop out her boob and then take her pink erect nipple into my mouth and then lick and suck it while squeezing it with my hand and her moans increase making my dick twitch at the sound of her.

I move her up the wall and then kiss her over her lace underwear then bite her teasingly making her gasp. I can't remember the last time I ate a woman up against the wall. I hold her place and then shift her underwear and then eat her up. I lick and suck on her clit biting her in between so much she arches her back and cries out in pleasure

“Ooooooohhhh yeeees... riiiiii... Aaaaaah”

she moans out incoherent things and I know that I doing her right the way she wants to be done. I fuck her with my tongue moving in and out of her hole and her grip on my head tightens

“Pl..... aaaaaaaaaahhhhhh.... Don’t st....oooooopp... yessss”

She cries out, I increase my pace and so do her moans. Her body stiffens and I know she’s about to release. I bring her down and carry her to the couch and flip her over. I spank her ass a couple of times and then I take off my pants and tap my dick on pink hole that’s just ready for my shaft. She jumps a little as I tap my dick on her hole and then move it to her butt hole as she waits with anticipation, I take out a condom and slip it on then I return my dick to her pussy hole and push in without warning making her arch her back. I don’t move and allow her to accommodate all of me. I pull her hands to her back and then slowly move holding them in place with one and spanking her ass in between with the other hand. She lets out moans in btween

“Yessss...fuck me just like that”

She cries out

she doesn’t have to tell me twice. I fuck her faster and hard so much she feels her legs failing her. I move my hand to her neck and then help her straighten with her butt popped out to me

and then I kiss her sloppy while fucking her real hard. She moans in my mouth and I can't help let out a groan. Her grip on my dick is fucking perfect, amazing even. I pull out as I feel her core tightening around me, she huffs in frustration because this is the second time I'm denying her an orgasm.

"Patience"

I say with a smirk and then let go of her hands and walk to sit on the couch

"Suck me"

I command and she gets on her knees with so much greed on her face as if she's about to get something she's been eager for. She takes off the condom and then takes my shaft and then puts in her mouth and slowly sucks me while looking at me in the eyes, I roll my head back and my mind dates to Zama and her innocent little face and how she wouldn't be able to take all of me into her tiny little mouth but how I would love to fuck her mouth. Thoughts about Zama make me wrap Jo's hair around my hand and then I fuck her greedy mouth moving in and out of her sloppy until I feel my cum shoot into her mouth and she tries to swallow all of me. She gags on me as my load shoots inside of her until there's nothing left. She wipes the edges of her lips and then licks her thumb and then looks up at me with teary eyes

“I want to ride you”

She says and I smirk

“Then what's stopping you because he's still good to go”

She smiles proudly, she puts a condom on my dick and then turns around and lowers herself on my dick and then starts off slowly grinding on my dick in circles and then starts to bounce up and down going at her own pace, my hands move to her boobs while she rides me reverse cowgirl. It feels so damn good but not how I would like it.

I never had a problem fucking Jo because she did everything right the way Zane does it but all of a sudden it's like something is missing. This feels basic. She increases her pace and bounces up and down on my shaft changing between grinding on me. She moves her hand to play with my balls and that is enough to make me want to release again. As I feel myself slowly reaching my peak and her too I help her bounce up and down on me pounding on her hard at the pace I want her to be in until I feel her tighten around my dick and my load shoots into the condom. We both breathe out trying to catch our breaths, I lean in closer to her ear

“This is our last time fucking! I don't owe you anything from hereon and whatever favours I ask I will only return them in wine or champagne of your choice”

The interviews both went well, Mrs Mnguni and Mrs Brier both called me after a few hours offering me the job except I turned down Mihlali and I made her understand why and she was actually understanding. She even offered that we go out and celebrate maybe on Friday or so. I'm excited to have a job and atleast now I can get out of Mr Mbangi's care and stand on my own. That is supposed to make me happy, it's supposed to excite me but it somewhat doesn't. As much as he and I aren't the best of friends or anything but I enjoy the little time I spend with him. How we sit and have breakfast together, our gym sessions and the number of things I get to learn from him. Underneath all of that hard exterior he is not such a bad person as I painted him out to be.

I watch him leave and for some weird inexplicable reason it saddens me, part of me was hoping that maybe after dinner we would sit and have desert and just drink wine together while he goes through his work and I just sit and channel hop but I guess his meeting is important. I pack everything up and put the leftovers in the fridge then go and watch a bit of tv.

I'm woken up by him carrying me in his arms, I batter my lashes trying to get a clear image of him. he smells really fresh.

“Sleep”

He commands but I don't close my eyes

"How was your meeting?"

I ask him and he chuckles

"It was nothing out of the ordinary. You should sleep, you seem tired"

He says again and I squint my eyes

"Is everything ok? You seem a little distant"

I point out

"I'm always distant"

He says and I don't respond because I don't know what to say. He tries to open the door to my room with me still in his arms. He places me on the bed.

"You should get some sleep"

He says preparing to walk out of my room when I place my hand over his. He stops and looks at me

"Thank you"

I say to him and he frowns

"For everything"

I say and he nods then gets up to walk out but he stops again and then he sits on the edge of the bed next to me and then he

places his hand on my cheek and looks at me in the most confusing way if I have ever seen anything like it before. He looks at me while caressing my cheek and I find myself closing my eyes enjoying the feel of his gentle touch.

“I don’t want to share you Zama”

He says and my eyes shoot open and go up to his

“When you return to him just return with your eyes wide open and don’t let him trick you again”

Advertisement

serif">He says and I frown really confused

“Bold of you to assume that I’d ever get back with him after what he did to me”

He shakes his head and pulls his hand away

“You deserve better Zama and I hope one day you wake up and realise that. Kumkani doesn’t deserve you”

he says, I never imagined myself to be one of those girls to catch because of sex or maybe it's because of the ideas Mihilali planted in my head but I really think I feel something for this man and he is here speaking about me meeting someone better when he is the one I want.

“I don’t want someone else”

The words slip out of my lips and he looks at me for a while and then leans in to plant a kiss on my forehead

“Sleep well Zama”

He says and then he walks out of my room not even giving me a chance to respond. I lay on the bed watching the door that just closed. This man continues to confuse the shit out of me and I don't like it!

The next morning I wake up and Zane helps me get ready

“Mr Mbangi said you will be having breakfast alone today because he has an early start today”

She reports, I swear my heart drops down to my stomach because of what she just told me

“Oh, then can you please bring breakfast up to my room please”

I say and she nods

“Miss Zama may I say something”

She says and I nod

“Look, Mr Mbangi is a complicated man. All the years I have spent working for him and Grace, their relationship was never as it is with you and him. Grace lived her life and Mr Mbangi lived his, there was never love there. The way he looks at you is

not a way I have ever seen him look at any other woman before”

She says and I frown

“Where are you going with this?”

I ask and she shrugs her shoulders

“I envy you Miss Zama but I don’t hate you. You’ve managed to bring about a man in him I never knew existed. You are fortunate to have someone like him after what you went through with that lying cheating husband of yours”

She says and I frown

“Cheating?”

.

27

I look at her as she clasps her mouth in shock as if she said something she shouldn't have said

“Zane”

I say and she looks at me removing her hands from her mouth slowly

“I am so sorry, I shouldn't have said anything”

She says and I raise an eyebrow

“Mrs Mbangi was having an affair with your husband”

I frown and she nods

“I honestly thought you knew. I thought Mr Mbangi may have mentioned why he was divorcing her. I am so sorry. Please don't tell Mr Mbangi that I said something”

She pleads

“Tell me everything you know”

I say and she takes a deep breath and sits down. I take it as a hint that I should also sit down

“I've worked here for a while now. I have seen a lot of Mrs Mbangi's conquests and met most of them including your husband. Whenever Mr Mbangi was away on business she would have them come over. Eventually Mr Mbangi found out

but he didn't do anything at first, I honestly thought he would make them pay or something but instead they kept up the appearances until last week I guess."

I nod

"And where do I fit into all of this?"

she shrugs her shoulders

"I don't know where or how you fit into anything Miss Zama but from the little I got when your husband used to fool around with Mrs Mbangi, she convinced him to sell you"

She says and I still look at her confused

"Why? What would she gain if I was out of the picture and sold to her husband?"

I ask her

"Mrs Mbangi is well connected. With you out of your husband's hands and into hers maybe she was going to have you sold off, I don't know. What I do know is that that contract was changed last minute. The original contract was shredded that night of the party"

She says, I am still confused by all of this new information

"Do you maybe have the original contract?"

I ask her and she shakes her head no

“No Ma’am. Mr Mbangi knows everything and so does his wife but I wouldn’t encourage you to confront his wife for your own safety. That woman is ruthless and she will get rid of you if she feels like you a threat”

I won't lie I am taken aback by all of this. I don't understand what I did wrong for everything to go as it has went. Why would a woman hate you so much? What did I ever do to her?

“Do you know Siphos password?”

I ask her and she shakes her head no

“I’m sorry miss Zama, the answers you are looking for you can only get them from Mr Mbangi himself”

She says and then she excuses herself leaving me trying to process everything and trying to piece things up but to no luck at all and Siphos won't give me real answers. I need to get into contact with Kumkani. My phone rings startling me

Advertisement

I look for it until I find it and answer

“Zama Mathinja speaking”

I say

“Hello Miss Mathinja this is Mrs Brier”

She says, I sit down

“Hello Mrs Brier, how are you?”

I ask her

“I am good thank you, this is not a social call or anything. I would like you to come to the office so you can go over your contract and everything else before you can sign anything”

She says

“May I ask at what time?”

I say

“Come in at 10am”

She says

“I will be there. Thank you again for this opportunity”

I say and she chuckles

“The pleasure is all mine”

She says and then we say our goodbyes and end the call. I get dressed and then head downstairs meeting Zane on her way up with my food

“I thought you were eating in your room”

She says and I shake my head

“I’ll eat down here instead. I’ve been called in at work to go over my contract”

She nods and turns around following me to the dining room. She places my food on the table and then she walks out leaving me to have my breakfast, I'd say in peace but what peace when my mind is all over the place? Was Zane even telling me the truth? Is she to be trusted? Mr Mbangi doesn't seem like someone who trusts easily and I don't think he would keep someone he didn't trust in his house. I don't know anymore. I sit and press my phone trying to google Kumkani and I am fortunate to find his company's website and email address. I call one of my old colleagues after struggling to get her number

"Hello"

She says

"Hi Maso, this is Zama"

I say and I hear her gasp in shock

"Zama it's been ages. You just disappeared bruh! What happened?"

She asks me all these questions but eventually she agrees to allow me to use her name for what I want.

28

I knock and she looks up and smiles at me

“Come in please, close the door”

She says and I walk in and sit down opposite her whilst greeting her politely

“I’m glad you came, lets get right onto it shall we”

She says and I nod

“This is your contract. I won't go over it fully with you but I’d like to give you these”

She says handing me a small envelope

“In there are car keys and keys to an apartment in the city so that you are closer to work”

She says and I frown taking the keys out of the envelope

“The car will be delivered to your current address. You start work next week Monday at 8am and not a minute later”

She says

“Mrs Brier this is a lot, I don’t know what to say”

I admit honestly

“Just accept this and read over your contract and bring it signed first thing Monday”

She says and I nod

“Thank you so much but may I ask why?”

I say and she frowns confused

“I don’t understand”

She says

“Why do I get an apartment and a car? Is it something you do for all your employees?”

I ask her and she chuckles

“I guess you special. You have potential Zama, you’re an asset I never knew I needed and for that you deserve all of this. I always go the extra mile for my best employees and I have a feeling that you will give your best to this job unless otherwise of cause”

She says and I shake my head no

“Of cause not. I’ll take it, thank you so much for this”

I say and she nods, I get up and we shake hands and then I head out

“Also Zama”

She calls out as I am about to walk out making me stop to turn to her

“Come back on Friday for an office tour at 9am ok?”

I nod

“Thanks again”

I say and she nods. I walk out of the office and request an uber to town to meet up with Maso for her 30 minutes break.

“What happened to you?”

She asks me

“Eish bruh my husband screwed me over really bad. But I have a job and I’m starting on Monday but I need answers from him and the only way to get them is through this interview”

She nods

Advertisement

serif">“I’m sorry to hear that Zama. I hope you get the answers you want hey”

She says and I smile?

“So what's been going on with you? How’s work?”

I ask her and she sighs

“With you gone we’ve had to take on your work. You were a real asset to that company Zama, we falling apart without you”

She says and I smile

“I’m sorry hone. You will survive”

As we are sitting like that Grace walks in and her eyes land on me and she raises an eyebrow and then smirks walking over to our table. I try to ignore her until she reaches our table

“Mrs Zulu. How are you?”

She says, I pull a fake smile

“Hi Mrs Mbangi. I am good thanks and how are you?”

I ask and she smiles

“Good, I trust my husband is treating you well”

She says and I smile

“Just as mine is treating you right? How is he by the way?”

I ask her and she looks at me shook but tries to mask it off

“It was nice seeing you Zama. Enjoy your breakfast”

She says walking away to meet a man in a corner

“And that?”

She asks

“She’s sleeping with my husband and I live with her husband”

She frowns confused

“Don’t even try to make sense out of it. I should leave, thanks again I’ll keep you posted on how everything goes”

She smiles

“Of cause. Enjoy the rest of your day”

I say and she stands up and we share a hug saying goodbyes. I walk out requesting something to take me to the farm now. I get home and I head to the room to change into my gym attire. I take my things and head down when I stop in my tracks hearing a conversation between Siphon and Zane

“But sir you said we wouldn’t do this again after the last time because of your promise to Miss Mathinja”

Zane reminds him

“Did Miss Mathinja hire you or I did?”

Siphon asks her and she takes a deep breath and lets it out

“Sir I understand you hired me but it won't feel right. You know I have never said no to you and satisfying you but this time I am sorry to say but I won't be able to do this to Miss Mathinja”

Zane says and then she turns away from him when he grabs her arm, Zane’s eyes meet mine and she gasps in shock. Siphon looks up and he also sees me

“Zama”

29

He makes his way up the stairs and I head down walking past him but he grabs my arm, I look at him

“Let go of me Siphon”

I say gritting my teeth

“Zama let me explain”

He says and I shake my head looking at him with disgust

“I think I heard everything I needed to hear. You breached our contract, I thought you were a man of your word”

I say yanking my arm and walk to the gym he follows behind me

“I don’t understand why you mad”

He says as we walk into the gym, I chuckle

“Yes because I have no reason to be mad. Why are you still here?”

I ask him folding my arms in front of me, he sighs

“I don’t know how to handle you when you like this, you’ll talk to me when you less calm”

He says, I shove him

“You’re a jerk! I’ll be moving out of your house tonight. Thank you for letting me stay here, you can go back to your fucking with Zane!”

I say and then turn to the treadmill. I switch the machine on and then plug in my earphone increasing the volume to full blast as I start jogging, I watch him walk out of the gym with his head hanging over his shoulders. I shouldn’t be hurt right? I mean he doesn’t owe me anything but why does it feel like my heart has just been stabbed and someone is twisting the knife making sure that I bleed enough. Why does it hurt so much?

I’m startled when the treadmill stops for no apparent reason. I stop and I turn to see Zane who seems to have switched it off on the main plug

“May we talk?”

She says walking over to me, I don’t respond

“I’m sorry about what you heard. You shouldn’t have heard any of that, we didn’t even know you were back home”

She says and I still look at her

“Not that it's any excuse. I’m sorry, I’ve handed in my resignation. You’re a sweet person Miss Zama and that’s why I couldn’t go through with it

Advertisement

I didn't want to hurt you like that. I can't say much about Mr Mbangi but I know he feels something for you"

She says and then she turns to leave

"Zane stop"

She stops and turns to look at me

"You don't have to resign"

I say and she looks at me

"You didn't do anything wrong and it wouldn't make sense for me to prosecute you for something you didn't do. Besides I'm moving out tonight and I need help packing my things"

I say and she frowns

"Please don't move out Miss Zama"

She says and I shake my head no

"I can't stay here Zane. Thank you for your apology, I appreciate it"

I say and she nods and walks away but stops in her tracks

"Lunch will be served at 1pm, should I bring it up to your room or will you be having lunch with Mr Mbangi?"

She asks and I frown

"I'll have it in my room thank you Zane"

She nods and walks over to switch the plug on and then walks out. I switch the machine on and then start running my 5KM. I'm forced to start over because I don't even know where I stopped and with how hurt I am I could even run 10K and not know it. I plug in my head phones and then continue running until I am tired and have completed my 5K. I switch the machine off and then get off and wipe the sweat off my body then drink water and walk out of the gym. I spot Siphos sitting in the dining table with his laptop on a videocall I guess

"I'll come to the office tomorrow instead. Have my meetings rescheduled to MS Teams"

He says

"Something urgent came up. How far is the team with the champagne proposal?"

I walk over to the stairs and make my way up to my room. I walk in and then make my way to the bathroom and prepare to shower. I take off my clothes and then walk into the warm water when the bathroom door swings open, I turn and I see a male figure walk over towards the shower, it can only be Siphos because his workers would never walk into my bathroom. I watch him strip out of his clothes, I sigh annoyed by this man. He gets inside the shower when he is naked

“Get out”

I say sternly

“No, this is my house and frankly I own you”

He says pissing me off, I slap him so hard my hand hurts

“If you ever slap me again, I will fuck you so hard you won't be able to walk for a week. I'm not your friend Zama”

30

“The only reason I am not doing that is because I don’t want you to fear me and I don’t want you going around saying I raped you”

He says and I don’t respond swallowing whatever words I thought of spewing out of anger

“You not moving out”

He says and I frown

“I...”

He shoots me a threatening look

“I think you’ve said your piece, now is my turn to speak Zama”

He says and I don’t respond

“I breached our contract last night. I shouldn’t have but I did. I don’t like lies hence I don’t lie, I avoided breakfast with you this morning because I knew that I would end up telling you and in turn it would hurt you and I don’t like hurting you.”

He says and I still don’t respond

“I don’t understand what I feel for you, it makes no sense to me because this feeling is all too foreign to me. I shouldn’t have advanced on Zane but I knew it was the only way you would move out willingly”

He says and I frown confused

“I didn’t want to sleep with Zane, I want to sleep with you because you the only one that’s always on my mind every single damn time.”

he takes a deep breath and then he lets it out

“I’m not going to try and make you understand anything because I myself don’t understand any of this. I have never been in such a situation before and it's fucking me up really bad. You can leave but if you do never return. Our contract will be ripped into shreds”

He says and he turns to walk out, I don’t know why the hell I grab his arm making him stop. I don’t think I have ever been this confused by a man before.

“You hurt me”

I admit and he turns around to look at my hand on his arm and then his eyes move to mine

“I hear everything you saying but I haven’t heard you apologise for your actions”

I say and his face remains neutral

“I understand you not used to human feelings but when you’ve wronged a person you are supposed to apologise. I am not your wife Siphon, if you want whatever this is to work then you have

to be honest with me and apologise when you've done wrong. I understand I have no right to be mad over whatever happened down there but I am Siphos and just like you, I don't understand what I am feeling for you and I don't want to go in this blind to avoid getting hurt in future"

I say and he nods, I move my hand to his cheek

"I don't know when or if I will be able to forgive you for this but all I know is that I need time"

I say and he nods

"I'm giving you time to figure out what it is you want from me without any contracts in place"

I say

"I want you Zama. I want you to be mine and mine alone, no ex husbands or ex wives"

He says and I look at him with a raised eyebrow

"No contracts?"

I ask him and he sighs

"How do we do things without having them written on paper?"

He asks and I stop myself from laughing at how clueless he looks right now

"you go with the flow and see where it leads"

I explain

“So what does this mean, I can't touch you whenever I want? I can't have you whenever I want?”

I chuckle

“You said it yourself, if you dare do anything to me without my consent then I'll be going around accusing you of rape”

I joke and he sighs

“This is why we have a contract. Your signature states that you consent to anything I do to you and your body”

He argues, I've even forgotten we are both naked in the shower

“The contract is still in place and I'm still allowed to do this”

He says and then he shuts me up with a kiss, it's slow and unrushed. He pushes me so that I am against the wall, he kisses me and goes down on his knees and then raises my leg hanging it on his shoulder and the other leg resting on the floor for balance and then he starts eating me up. He flickers his tongue over my clit teasingly so much that I hate him for this because I am so turned on and I am so wet for him right now. He tortures me as moans leave my lips and then he runs his middle finger between my folds slowly and teasingly while taking my clit into his mouth and sucking me so much I can't balance any more but this man is holding me in place squeezing my ass so that I

don't move, I grab onto the tap for balance and my other hand on his head.

He inserts his finger inside my very wet hole and then he starts to finger me slowly moving in and out of my hole while he sucks on my clit making me moan out his name. I feel myself about to fall apart as my insides clamp around his finger and I cum all over his finger. He slowly pulls out and then he stands up and supports me with his arm around my waist and then he inserts his middle finger in my mouth.

“I want you to suck me, practice what you've learnt on me”

.

.

To Be Continued

31

I watch her as she kneels down before me and she cups my balls, my dick alone twitches at the mere touch of her. She bats her lashes looking every so adorable and then she wraps her beautiful small mouth around the head of my dick, God I have no idea how much I have longed to have her in this position, to have her look at me the way she is and what makes it all the better is the fact that she can't maintain eye contact with me. She rolls her tongue around the tip of my dick making me feel all kinds of pleasure.

I don't know what the fuck overcomes me but something makes me stop her. I love getting head, I enjoy fucking a woman's mouth but the thought of how my dick was in another woman just last night and now it's in Zama's mouth doesn't sit well with me. Yes I showered but I think I feel bad for having slept with someone else when she did all of that for me

"Stop"

I say to her and she looks up at me

I cannot begin to describe how beautiful of a sight this is right now but somehow it doesn't feel right. She looks at me unable to hide her confusion

"Stand up"

I command and she slowly rises to her feet. I smash my lips onto hers and then pick her up pushing her against the wall and then slowly penetrate her while supporting her firm ass with my hands

"I thought you wanted me to suck you off"

She says with confusion

"Let's not talk about it"

I say to her and then kiss her but she breaks the kiss

"You said you breached the contract. Was it last night?"

She asks me and I huffed in frustration

"Do we have to speak of this now?"

I ask while kissing her neck and pumping her so deep she gasps trying to catch her breath and when she does she continues to speak

"Yes. By the time we done here I need to be able to reach a same decision. Was it last night?"

She asks again, I am used to getting things my way but somehow this time it's different. No woman has ever confronted me during sex and for some inexplicable reason this is only turning me on

"Yes"

I say dismissively and increases my pace as I fuck her harder

"Was it Zane?"

She asks in between her moans looking at me in the eyes
searching for Lord knows what

"No"

I respond bouncing her up and down on my dick

"Do I know her?"

She asks again

"Does it matter?"

I challenge because I have no idea how she will respond to me
telling her it was her boss and I really dont want this to end

"Yes it does. Was it Grace?"

She asks, i frown

"No!"

I say, she unwraps her one leg around my waist to balance on it

"Who was it?"

She asks sternly

"Joanne Brier"

I say and she thinks for a while and then she stops moaning as if she just came to her senses

"Brier my boss?"

She asks and I nod trying to push deep inside of her when she unwraps her arms around my neck and then pushes me off

"Stop!" She says and I continue pumping her

"Fire!"

She says the safe word and I slowly pull out of her huffing in frustration but also confused as to why she would use the safe word when i know i haven't hurt her. She switches the water off "Did I hurt you?" I ask out of genuine concern

"What do you think? You sleeping with my boss! This will clearly never work because I'll never get what I am giving you in return. May I please pass"

She says and she walks past me getting out of the shower. I frown confused by everything that just happened right now. I thought she and I were ok and past everything, how did one little sentence ruin everything? I get out of the shower and walk to the towel rack and take a towel and wrap it around my waist and follow her to the room where I find her dropping her towel "What just happened?"

I ask her and she scoffs

"You have some nerve asking me that. You fucked up Sipho! Did you sleep with her for her to give me a job?"

She asks turning to me with this anger on her face

"So what if I did? She and I do favours for each other all the time! What does it matter?"

I ask her and she chuckles in disbelief

"You not seriously asking me that right now. Actually get out of my room!"

She says

"In whose house? Is this how you going to react every time you hear something you don't like come out of my mouth?"

I ask annoyed and she frowns

"I can't believe you see nothing wrong with what you did!"

She points out

I did it for you dammit! You think I wanted to sleep with her? I did it because of you Zama!" I tell and she chuckles

"No you didnt. You dont sleep with someone in order to help someone else Siphoh. That's just fucked up. You slept with her because you wanted too the same way you wanted to sleep with Zane earlier. You're a fucking sex addict and you hide behind your expensive suits while deep down you know that this is what you are. A sex addict that will do and say anything to feed his hunger. Get the fuck out of my room!"

.

.

To Be Continued

No woman has ever fucked me in the ass as much as Zama has. She has me confused and questioning myself in general. Is she right about what she said about me?

I get to my room and then apply lotion on my body and then get dressed up preparing for my meeting with the staff and then later on I'll be meeting up with Khaya for a few drinks.

I walk into the dining room and Zane rushes out but I call out to her and she stops in her tracks

"Mr Mbangi"

She says

"May we speak"

I say and she looks at me

"Please"

I say and she walks over and she sits down

"I respect you for what you did today. I shouldn't have come onto you like that, I was wrong and I am sorry. Please dont quit"

I say and she looks at me shook

"You never apologise"

She points out and I chuckle. As much as Zane and I screw, she is good people and I enjoy her company apart from the sex obviously.

"Yeah well I am now. I dont want to lose you Zane over that"

I say

"Are you apologising because you still want to sleep with me or because I do a good job around the house?"

She asks and I chuckle

"The latter. You do a good job in taking care of everything around here and honestly I would never survive without you here. I will respect you not wanting to sleep with me as I should have before"

I admit and she nods

"May I say something"

She asks and I frown but nod anyway

"Miss Zama brings about a you I have never seen before. I think you need to be honest with her about everything and try to make things work"

She says and I frown

"Let her decide how she wants to handle everything"

She says and I sigh

"She's packing her things preparing to leave. I'll make lunch"

She says getting up

"Thank you Zane"

I say and she nods and walks out. I switch my laptop on and then go about business. After an hour or so Zane serves me lunch as I go through my work. Zama walks in and then sits down

"Kumkani was sleeping with my ex wife. That's the reason for me divorcing her. I couldn't stand the fact that she would

disrespect me like that. Their affair went on longer than I thought it would. As I told you, she and I were never in love but for her to continue to see him this long had me questioning a lot and so I decided to file for divorce. Now I'm no saint but I never not once cheated on my wife while she and I were together but when I learnt of her cheating I started getting busy with Zane"

I explain and she looks up at me

"I gave your husband the contract because I thought you deserved better than the man he was. The contract I showed you was not the original contract. You see Kumkani was convinced by my ex wife to sell you into slavery

Advertisement

with her connections that would have been possible but instead I stepped in. Convinced them to sell you to me instead. Grace believed I would break you since you so fragile"

She frowns

"I'm not a monster, never have been but I am not a man that is in touch with my emotions and that is why i told you from the word go that you were free to go about your life as you please. Yes sex with you is amazing but I want you to live your life and prove to my ex and yours that your life can still go on even after what they did"

She doesnt respond. I take a deep breath and let it out

"I don't usually bare my soul out to anyone but here I am telling you everything I know. I don't know why Grace hates you yet, I haven't figured it out and honestly I haven't paid attention to any of the information I got on her but here"

I say sliding over an iPad to her

"That is everything that was gathered about Grace. From birth until now. Have a look at it, maybe you'll understand why her hate for you runs this deep or something."

I say and then I stand up fixing myself

"Thank you for your honesty"

She says and I nod. I head out to make a quick phonecall. It's about a delivery to one of Muhlali's restaurant's.

"I'm calling to confirm the wine order"

I say

"Hi. Mr Mbangi we did not receive the number of boxes we had asked for"

The manager says

"I was made aware. I do apologize for the inconvenience. The rest of the stock should arrive today late or tomorrow morning. I would also like to offer 2 bottles of wine free for the inconvenience from our side"

I say

"We look forward to it. Thank you, I will keep in touch"

He says and then we end the call. I call the company

"What happened with Northern Inn should never happen again."

That hotel is of high class and our business with them should never be compromised by your incompetence"

I grit angrily

"I am so sorry sir but you were the one that did not sign off on the order in time for the delivery but I assure you the wine should be there tonight or tomorrow"

33

"Be careful now. If you squeeze any more than you are you might just pop it"

I look up and see Khaya walking in. I decided to return to the office to avoid whatever it is that happened with Zama

"What are you doing here?"

I ask him considering its after hours already

"Zane told me you weren't home. What's bothering you?"

He asks pouring us whiskey. He walks over with the glasses to me and places one in front of me

"Zama"

He chuckles, I look up at him

"What has she done? She seems harmless"

He says and I frown

"She fucking confuses the shit out of me"

i admit and he laughs at me

"Maybe you falling for her"

he says and I frown, he chuckles

"Its called love my dear friend else you wouldn't be this stressed and messed up"

he says and I shake my head

"No, that's not possible. i don't fall for people"

he shrugs

"Yeah but you falling for Zama. So what are you planning on doing with your feelings for her?"

he asks and I shake my head and take a sip of my whiskey

"Theres nothing to do. I'm not falling for anyone especially not Zama"

he shoots me a look with a raised eyebrow

"Why not her?"

he asks and I shake my head

"Because its just not possible"

i stand up and turn to face the city

"I don't know what happened but all I'm going to advise you to do is to tell her the truth and risk it. Let her decide how to react and see where things lead to between you guys"

he suggests

"Theres nothing more I can tell her. Say maybe I like her, what happens when she learns that Grace convinced her husband to sell her off and that I knew then what? I mean I myself am still trying to figure out why Grace would go through such lengths"

i explain turning to him

"Only Grace can answer that and I will be more than happy to torture the information out of her"

he suggests with a devious cunning smile

"If there was ever anyone that could get me the information I need its you. But what about your wife and your kids?"

he chuckles

"I'm untouchable old friend. Let me do this favour for you"

he offers holding out his hand to me, i place mine into his and we shake on it

"I owe you"

he chuckles letting go

Advertisement

Arial, sans-serif; line-height: 24px; padding: 0px;">"You don't owe me shit. We friends and friends do favours for each other whenever they can"

he says and i smile

"Now go home and make things right with that woman because from what i heard she was moving out"

he says and i let out a sigh

"Go home!"

he says.

After my conversation with Khaya i decide to head home, on the way i am still trying to figure my shit out with Zama and its really giving me painful headaches honestly. I park my car and then i get off and head inside

"Mr Mbangi"

Zane says as i walk in

"Is Miss Zama still around?"

i ask her and she nods. I make my way to Zama's room and then knock before walking in. I find her packing the last of her things

"Dont move out"

i say and she looks up at me

"Please"

i say, the heavens are probably rejoicing at the fact that i just said please and earlier on i apologised. I don't like this man i am becoming

"I didn't know that word existed in your vocabulary"

she snarls, i sigh and walk over to her slowly because Lord knows how much she hates me right now and would probably throw me with that suitcase if i dared to go any closer. I look at her and i spot the iPad sitting on the bed face down

"I didn't get much"

she says and my attention returns to her

"I saw the old contract, how you saved me i guess"

she says and i shrug

"I guess i should thank you for saving me from Kumkani and Grace"

she says and i don't respond

"Zama i don't understand what i am feeling. I don't understand how a normal relationship works. I do things for you because its what is right and maybe i think you'll appreciate them but i guess i was wrong. I probably shouldn't have slept with Joanne but its a deal she and i made long before you came into the picture. Our favours are returned sexually but after last night i told her we wouldn't be doing such favours for each other"

i take a deep breath and then exhale slowly, she stops packing and turns her attention to me

"I guess what i am trying to say in not to many words is that i think i like you Zama, i don't want you to move out. I enjoy having you here with me, i enjoy having breakfast with you, i enjoy your company, i enjoy watching you work out in the gym and how the sweat drips down to your lower back. How you bite your fork or spoon when you deep in thoughts. how your eyes brighten up when you hear something good, how you

frown and bite your left cheek when you frustrated. The way you wear your hair. how your dresses sit on your body. how you so comfortable in my house as if its yours and the sight i came home to yesterday, it was a beautiful sight that i want to always come home to every now and then"

To Be Continued

ZAMA

I went through the ipad and all I got about Grace was that she was adopted by a rich family and went to fancy schools and not much. I got to know about when her affair started with Kumkani. I saw the old and the new contract but what i dont get is why she hates me the way she does because I dont know her nor is there any kind of connection between us.

Sipho leaves me at a loss for words. I always thought I could read people until I met this man, I always considered myself as one who was able to read men but Sipho continues to surprise me or rather amaze me and prove that I dont know shit!

"I don't think its healthy for us to live together especially after what happened last night. You cant be going around sleeping with people and then turn around and claim that you did it for me. I appreciate that you enjoy my company and having me around here but I cant stay"

I say to him and he walks over to me, i frown confused looking at him

"Not forgetting that you remind me every chance you get that this is your house and that I need to abide by your rules. Let not forget the contract in place that you always have hanging over my head"

He nods

"A contract you signed"

He says and I sigh

"Because I had no other choice but to sign it. It was either i sign it or i find myself homeless. You breached our contract Siphon and I cant take that lightly because clearly you not a trustworthy person"

I point out

"Its not fair that you would hold that against me. Just because I breached one rule on the contract suddenly it makes me an untrustworthy person?"

I chuckle

"You still have a lot to learn about being human and how to behave as a human would. It's the little acts of betrayal that you do that makes a person lose their trust in you Siphon. You saying all these things, all these words but that's all their are. Words without any actions"

I say frustrated, it's like I'm talking to a brick wall

"How am I supposed to show actions when you not willing to give me a chance to show my actions? I apologized, sometimes I never do. I pleaded

something I don't do ever. What more do you want from me Zama?"

He asks me turning away from me with frustration. I sigh, I walk over to him and place my hand on his shoulder

"I don't have to live here with you in order for you to show me actions. Sipho you need to work on yourself without me"

I say and he turns around to face me taking my hand into his hands and then he kisses it while he holds it between his hands

"There's no working on myself if the reason to work on myself does not live here. I see nothing wrong with me but you see and can point out a few of things that are wrong with me and I cannot work on them to be better to you if you not here to help me fix them"

He says. I pull my hand away from his hands and then he let's out a sigh

"For my sanity and yours, it's wise that I move out. Thank you for the car and the apartment. I don't know if I should thank you for sleeping with my boss on my behalf of getting the job. Heck I don't even know how this is supposed to work knowing I've shared a dick with my boss"

He chuckles

"Technically you didnt share a dick cause it wasnt a threesome but I'm open to trying it out"

He jokes and I look at him with a straight face

"That was meant as a joke. Be safe Zama, take care of yourself and whenever you need pleasure, remember our contract"

He says

"The same one you breached?"

He shrugs

"Be as it may. You wont find a man that will pleasure you like I do, one that will value you orgasming like I do. You can try but we both know that you'll be back on board with our contract"

He says confidently

"I thought you were shredding the contract"

He shakes his head

"I've decided to hold back instead. To maybe keep it in place for when I need you. I'm giving you a pass to mess around once."

.

.

To Be Continued

ONE MONTH LATER

Zama moved out. Nothing I said to her was enough to make her reconsider. I haven't seen her in weeks and honestly it hasn't been easy but I am trying to carry on with my life as though she never existed. I do keep tabs on her every now and then but it's not a regular thing. She and Zane continued with their friendship I guess because every now and then Zane meets up with her in town and no where near the farm. We don't speak of her in the house and I have had to find another sex partner and that is going ok I guess.

Work is normal, the divorce terms were changed and as much as Grace hated me for the new terms but she understood that she didn't have a choice but to accept the new terms. I am attending a dinner gala tonight and for the first time I don't have a date, it's strange honestly because I used to attend these things with Grace even with our failed marriage she still showed up but now that we are divorced there's really no need for her to show up. I am being honoured tonight for my new champagne collection and my latest wine range. I'm excited as can be expected but it's just business as usual for me.

“Has my suit arrived?”

I ask Zane walking into the house

“Yes sir, it is in your bedroom”

She says and I nod and make my way up to the room to shower quickly and prepare for this gala. As soon as I am done I get dressed in the suit and then take the things I will be needing then make my way to the hotel where this thing will be held. As I walk in I greet a few familiar faces until I spot Grace sipping champagne together with Kumkani. I wonder if Zama knows he’s around. They raise their eyes to see me look at them and then Grace places her glass on the table making her way over to me

“Grace”

I say and she leans in to hug me, I keep it brief before I pull away from her

“How are you? I’m proud of you”

She says and I nod

“That is good to know. What are you doing here?”

I ask her and she shrugs

“I thought I would come and support my husband tonight. Surely you didn’t think I wouldn’t show up for you”

She says and I don’t respond

“And your boyfriend?”

she turns to look at him and he walks over to us with his champagne

“What about him? He’s just here to support you that’s all”

She says

“Mr Mbangi”

He says

“Mr Zulu, how are you?”

I say as we break the cold handshake

“As well as can be expected. I thought I would see you with Zama”

He says and I chuckle

“If you will excuse me please”

I say walking past them to greet Khaya and Mihlali

“Mr and Mrs Mnguni”

I greet them both

“How are you? Job well done”

Mihlali says and I nod politely

“Good job friend”

Khaya says

Advertisement

serif">"I trust you are enjoying yourselves"

I say and they nod

"Of cause. This is beautiful"

Mihlali says

"It was a little packed b... Mr Mbangi hi"

Zama says stopping in her tracks upon noticing me

"Miss Zama. How are you? I trust the new job is treating you well?"

I say and she nods

"I am actually here on behalf of the job. Apparently I have to squeeze in a couple of questions about your new venture and your honorary award"

She says and I nod

"I see"

I say

"We'll be over there"

Khaya says and they excuse themselves not before he shoots me a look

“I didn’t expect you to show up here tonight”

I point out and she shrugs

“I didn’t think I’d come either but boss was busy tonight and they needed someone to cover this. You’ve done well, I’m proud of you”

She says and I nod

“It was your advice to even consider this proposal so thank you”

she smiles

“How have you been? How’s work been?”

she asks

“Is this you doing your interview or you just asking general questions?”

I ask and she chuckles

“I guess I have to be professional then. So what exactly inspired you to venture into champagne? I mean you specialise in Wine already amongst your other businesses”

She says and I shrug

“While my team proposed I venture into champagne making, a certain woman advised me it would be good for business and she also helped come up with our exclusive bottle design and flavour”

I say and she nods biting her lip

“And how do you feel about being honoured today?”

She asks, all of this she is recording with her phone

“Honestly it's great. I can't lie that I wasn't expecting it but it's always good to be honoured for the little that you do. Knowing that there's people out there taking note of your work and appreciating you and your work while at it. It's really nice”

I say and she nods

“Last question. Where to from here?”

I shrug

“Honestly I have no idea but something will pop up because it always does. Miss Zama please excuse me while I tend to other guests. Please do enjoy the rest of your evening”

36

"And?"

I ask Khaya as he walks in. He walks over and pours us a drink

"Here"

He says handing me a glass

"What's going on?"

I ask him

"You wanted to know why Grace is this raging bitch towards Zama right?"

I nod frowning

"Yes"

I say afraid to hear what he has to say

"Here"

He says handing me a tape recorder. He gulps down his drink and then places the glass on the table

"You might want to listen to that alone"

He says getting up

"I'll see you around my friend"

He says and we shake hands as he heads out.

"What's the story with you and Zama?"

Khaya asks

"Why would I want to tell you anything?"

Grace asks angrily

"Because my dear, I am a man who has no problem skinning a woman alive. My reputation precedes me. The stories you've

heard about me are all true Grace"

Khaya says proudly

"Nothing is to stop me from killing you here and now. Nothing is stopping me from keeping you here until you starve to death and die. Honestly I enjoy the torture, your screams will only make me come alive so either way I win and you end up dead"

Khaya threatens

"So I really suggest you save us both the trouble and start talking"

I hear silence before her voice comes on

"Zama got everything I never did. I hate her

Advertisement

i loathe her!"

She spits out angrily. I hear a chair being dragged

"Help me understand why?"

Khaya says and she chuckles

"My mother was 16 when she gave birth to me. Instead of being a mother to me she gave me up or rather she dumped me in the trash for someone else to pick up and raise. I guess I was lucky because I ended up in a good home, I got everything I ever wanted and needed. Best education and all"

She says

"I still dont understand where things went south. I mean looking at Zamas background she should envy you"

She shakes her head

"Getting everything you want or ever need doesnt guarantee a good life in a family oriented life. My parents took me in to boost their status and look good in the eyes of the community. They never raised me with love or anything. I was their little ornament."

She spits out

"5 years later Zama was born. They kept her and they loved her and pretended I was never born. You see she had our parents love while I was never worth it. I remember this one time I went to our parents house, she was in school that day. I asked my mother why she would throw me away and you know what her response was? That she was not ready to be a mother. Her morals didnt allow her to abort me, she wouldnt have been able to live with herself knowing that she murdered her own baby."

She says with her voice breaking apart

"So I went on to ask her why not look for me when she was ready to become a parent and her response was that she didnt want to mother me. Just because she was ready to mother Zama it doesnt mean she wants me in her life. Nobody breaks you like your parent does. And do you know what makes it all the worse? It's that you dont know, you dont even understand why they hate you so much and it's a pity that they are dead now because I never got to understand why she hated me the

way she did"

She explains

"And so you went after Zama to get back at your dead parents"

Khaya says

"No. I went after her to protect her from Kumkani. I dont have Zama, I didnt try to sell her if anything Kumkani was the one that was willing to sell his wife for the sake of money so instead I came up with a plan that he sell her to Sipho instead. For the years I was married to Sipho and the few years we shared dinners with their family i saw how my ex husband looked at her. He may think himself incapable of love but he was falling for her. I hated our parents yes but I would have never allowed my only living relative to be sold into slavery"

She says

"How do I know that you telling the truth and that you not saying all of this to save your ass? I mean you have been sleeping with her husband after all"

Khaya points out

"Because I have no reason to lie, especially not to you. The only reason I even helped Kumkani and am still with him is because I can see how infatuated with me he is and I am close to taking his company right under his nose to hand it to the person who deserves it"

She spits out. I honestly dont know how I feel about this recording

"I have no reason to lie. Do a DNA test if you have to. Zama is my sister and I would never screw her over like that. Kumkani is in love with me and honestly this is a small price he has to pay for what he was planning on doing to my sister.

37

"Miss Mathinja you have a visitor"

The receptionist says

"Ok I'll be down in a sec"

I say and then drop the call. I make my way downstairs with my writing pad. I'm supposed to be meeting a source of mine with information on a drug syndicate.

It's been a month since I moved out of Siphos place and all jokes aside, I miss him. Zane and I grew close in my time there and I'm glad to say we are good friends now though she doesn't give me any information on what Siphos does now that I've moved out, so much for being friends right?

I walk out of the elevator and I am shocked to see Kumkani stand in the middle of the building looking around until his eyes settle on me. I have half a mind to turn around but my curiosity and my anger get the better of me. One can only control themselves so much right? I walk over to him, more like march over to him

"Zama"

He says

"What are you doing here?"

I ask gritting my teeth in anger

"I came to see you. We didnt get a chance to talk last night"

He says and I chuckle

"This is my work. I behaved last night because I was working. As for you ambushing me at my job, I dont need that! Leave Kumkani"

I say and then turn to walk away but he grabs my arm

"Zama please just let me explain"

He pleads, I look at his hand on my arm

"Let go of me!"

I say yanking my arm in anger and then walking to the elevator

"Zama please"

He calls out making everyone turn to look at me. I take a deep breath and then turn around and walk up to him

"I get off work at 5pm! I will meet you after

Advertisement

now leave!"

I say and he smiles and nods

"Thank you"

He says and then he walks out. I walk over to the receptionist

"If that man ever steps into this building again please have him arrested"

She frowns confused

"I thought he was your husband"

She says

"Hes my ex husband. Just please dont allow him in next time"

She nods. I thank her and return to my station when my contact actually calls me to meet them downstairs in the reception area. After our meeting I return to my work and before I know it it's time to knock off.

"Zama please come to my office"

Mrs Brier says, I take my things and walk to her office

"You did a great job with the article you wrote on trafficking. It was eye opening but I am not happy with what you gave me on Mr Mbangi over last night's event"

She says

"Mrs Brier I am certain you understand that Mr Mbangi and I are not the best of friends a..."

She chuckles

"I dont care what kind of relationship you and him have but I pay you to give me your best and that article was rubbish! Set up a meeting with him and give me something worth publishing! You may leave"

She says sternly. I thought that working for her knowing what I know, she would be a bitch towards me. I mean Mbangi did call it off with her but she's normal. She doesnt act some type of way towards me until now I guess.

I get up and take my things

"Oh and Zama"

She calls out making me stop in my tracks

"I want an exclusive on Kumkani Zulu whilst he is in town. I dont care how you do it but I need that article"

She says and then goes about her work. I walk out of the office with everything running through my mind. Could this be my chance to destroy Kumkani and his work? Will Brier have it printed if it's an exposè? Gosh I have so many questions and so much work. The sooner I deal with Kumkani the better. As the elevator rides down I call Sipho.

"Miss Mathinja"

He says, how I miss this man!

"Mr Mbangi I would like to schedule an interview over last night's event"

I say

"I thought you were covering a small piece on me"

He says

"I thought so too but I've been instructed to write a whole article over last night and everything I seem to have missed. May I ask when you will be available?"

I ask him, he takes a deep breath and then he let's it out

"You can come into my office tomorrow anytime after lunch"

He says

"Thank you Mr Mbangi"

I say and then end the call and get off the elevator. The minute I walk out I see Kumkani standing by his car pressing his phone. I let out a heavy breath

'Lord give me strength'

I say to myself as he smiles at me.

"Zama. Thank you for agreeing to see me"

He says, I walk over to him and think twice about slapping him because what if he has me arrested for it?

"Late lunch at your favourite restaurant?"

He asks, I shoot him a look

"Kumkani what do you want?"

I ask him

"I want to make things right. Explain myself"

38

"How have you been?"

He asks, I just look at this man sitting opposite me trying to understand what exactly is the meaning of this

"Kumkani what do you want from me. Haven't you done enough?"

I ask him, a waiter walks over and takes our orders and then he leaves us

"I dont understand your question"

He says looking confused

"Let me rephrase. You cheated on me with your boss's wife. You sold me off to your boss and did Lord knows what with our things and then you up'd and left. What do you want from me?"

I ask him again and he sighs

"I want you Zama. I realize now the mistake I made. I messed us up all for money"

He says and I chuckle

"And what? You got the money and suddenly you want me back? Help me understand because I'm really failing to understand"

He takes a deep breath and let's it out

"Despite everything that happened. I love you Zama, I always have and I never stopped. Yes, i fucked up really bad in a way i never should have. I took your love for granted and i regret it all. My greed got the better of me and I allowed myself to get caught up in this crazy life. I'm sorry"

He says looking remorseful but the anger that resides in me doesnt allow me to feel sorry for him one single bit

"I still dont understand. Usually man try to waltz back into your life when they lose it all. What do you want from me? You got your dream and you and Grace seem to be doing well"

He shrugs

"Grace is a means to an end. You the one I love and you the one I need"

I chuckle

"You really going to quote Beyonce's Love On Top lyrics to I dont know, sweeten me up? Kumkani you fucked up. You sold me off to a man i despised. I dont know what you are smoking that makes you think I'd ever forgive you for that!"

He let's out a sigh and then he pulls my hand into his

"Zama I am humbling myself right now. I am trying to fix things between us, please allow me"

He says, looking at him now I dont know what to think. I'd be lying if I said I stopped loving him but more than anything I still hate him. I hate him for what he did

"Please"

He pleads

"On one condition"

I say and he frowns

"I've been asked to write an article about you on how you started to how you got to where you are now"

He looks at me

"If I give you the information you want. Will you get back together with me?"

He asks and I nod

"Zama I know you, you dont easily forgive. Is there a catch?"

He asks and i shake my head no

"I never said i forgive you. I'm just asking you to do something for me and maybe I'll consider forgiving you. Kumkani you really hurt me with how you handled things. You could have spoken to me and made me understand instead of just selling me off"

He nods

"I know. Hence I want to make things right with you Zama"

Advertisement

Helvetica Neue, Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif">He says

"I need time"

I say to him and he nods

"Of cause. Take all the time you need"

He says with a hopeful glee

"And Grace?"

I ask him

"Grace is out of the picture Zama. Last night she was no more than a date. I swear"

He says and I nod

"You do realise that you are based in Joburg and I in Cape Town"

He nods

"I know but you'll get a job that side and move in with me"

I chuckle

"I'm not up'ing and leaving my life for a relationship Kumkani. You've proven to me that you dont consider me or my feelings when you make decisions about your career."

He sighs

"Ok I understand. We'll make it work. I'll visit you and you'll visit me every weekend"

He suggests and I nod

"Let's just see where things go before making all these plans ok. You fucked up Kumkani and i cant just run back into your arms in less than 3 months"

He sighs

"Ok i hear you"

He says and then pulls my hand to kiss it. Our meals arrive and then they place them in front of us. We dig in catching up on what the other has missed in the others life. My phone rings disturbing the moment if there is any

"Excuse me"

I say answering my phone

"Hello"

I say

"How are you?"

He asks

"I'm good thank you and how are you?"

I respond

"I'm good too thank you. Are you busy?"

He asks, I look up and see Kumkani watching me

"I kind of am at the moment. What's up?"

I ask him

"When you are done with your meeting please come over"

39

"Miss Zama I had no idea you were coming tonight"

Zane says with formality. As much as we are friends outside these walls but she still calls me miss inside this house.

"Such formality!"

She chuckles as we share a brief hug

"I get paid to address guests as Miss or Mrs. How are you?"

She asks leading me to the lounge

"I'm good thank you and how are you?"

We walk in and sit on the couch

"I'm good too thank you. Wine?"

She asks and i nod with a smile

"I have a lot I need to tell you"

She laughs

"Unless you sleeping over then I'm all for it"

She offers and I chuckle

"Hayi! Well catch up on a video call later"

I say and she laughs walking getting up

"Let me go and call him for you"

She says and then walks out. I get up from the couch and walk over to the sliding door that leads to the back and just look at the fields from afar. Mbangi has a beautiful view, his farm is just beautiful and peaceful, I'd be lying if I said I didn't miss it here. The peace and serenity that comes with this place is everything

"You miss it?"

He says and I turn my head to see him walking over from his workout. My God he looks yummy I could just eat him up! Don't judge me it's been a month!!!

"It's a beautiful place. Peaceful, calm"

I admit

"I didn't think you'd come now. Let me shower and then I'll be with you shortly.

He says

"Why am I here?"

I ask him as he turns to walk away

"I need to talk to you about something important. Zane will keep you entertained while I shower quickly"

He says and then walks to the stairs while Zane walks in with my wine

"Thank you"

I say and she smiles

"I'm almost done with dinner, would you like to help me?"

She says and I chuckle at all this formality because with me she is definitely not this formal

"Yes I'll sit on the bar chair and watch you finish up"

She laughs as we walk to the kitchen

"My job is to entertain you until hes done showering"

She mocks and we both laugh

"Kumkani came to my work place today"

I say as we walk into the kitchen

"To do what? I hope you told him off! Hes a piece of shit"

serif">I laugh

"I could never get used to an angry you"

She chuckles

"What did he want? I hope you told him to go fuck himself"

I laugh and shake my head no sitting on the bar chair while she packs things into their respective places

"He wanted to explain himself"

I say and she turns to me

"Don't tell me you considering getting back together with him?
Not after what he put you through and what you know about
him"

I shrug

"Zama!"

She scolds and I shrug

"Listen!"

I scold and she continues with what she was doing

"We went out for a late lunch and he apologised and asked we
fix things. Told me he was done with Grace and just wants to
focus on us and what not"

She stops and turns

"I think the fuck not! No Zama. I'd rather you date Sipho than
go back to that man"

She grits

"Yeah, date the community dick... come on Zane, that ship sunk
the day he slept with my boss"

She rolls her eyes

"So it was ok when you knew he'd only slept with me? Come on Zama the man misses you. I barely ever see him around the house ever since you left"

I shake my head

"I'm fixing things with my husband"

I say and she turns to the stove checking the food

"Its your life. Do as you please"

She says, I sigh

"You my only real friend. Please dont be mad at me over this"

I say and she turns to me

"That's not fair. I cant support you knowing that you leaving a man that makes you happy, makes you come alive for a douchebag! You deserve better Zama and Mr Mbangi, confused as he maybe can treat you better. Who is to say Kumkani wont sell you off again and this time to foreigners who wont be so kind?"

She asks

"Because this time around I'm walking in with my eyes open. I understand what I am getting myself into before it even starts. I'll never be the same wife I was once. I've seen the man he is

and I will not be a fool for him again. Please just be my friend and support me on this"

She switches off the stove and then turns to me

"Its your life. Just be careful, one wrong move from him and you leave ok?"

I nod

"Of cause"

I say

"Help me set up the table for you guys"

.

.

To Be Continued

40

"Thank you for coming to meet me"

He says as we settle down on the dinner table

"I'm assuming it's important for me to have to come here"

He nods

"It kind of is. I have information from a very reliable source but I can't confirm anything as of yet"

I frown and look at him

"Information about what?"

I ask him

"Well I need information about you"

He says confusing me

"Why? What do you need?"

I ask him

"Where you were born, your parents. Just the basics"

He says

"Basics? You want to know about my life, that's not basic. Why?"

I ask him. He takes a deep breath

"Because Zama you might have a sister"

I chuckle

"Nope! I dont"

I say and eat my food. He takes a deep breath and let's it out

"Can we be serious just this once. As long as I don't know anything about you then I cant confirm anything"

He says and I sigh

"Ok. I was born in the Eastern Cape, Qumbu. My parents died when I was 20 and about to graduate so yeah. That's me, I dont know much about what happened then. With my parents death and school it was too much to handle so I chose to just forget it all and focus on school instead and everything else. My parents were Thamsanqa and Kungawo Mathinja"

I say and he nods

"If I do have a sister. How do I not know about her? I mean who is she?"

I ask

"I don't have a name yet. I cant tell you much at this point until I have enough Zama. You'll need to be patient"

He says

"So about this interview you asked for"

He starts of

"Yeah, your side piece wants me to do a piece on you... I'll email you the questions and then you can send them to me when you've answered all of them"

He looks at me

"Is this what its come to? You cant even tolerate me for a couple of minutes? Or is it because your husband is back in town?"

He asks and I frown

"What? No. I have nothing against you Siphon"

I say

"Then why dont you want to conduct the interview face to face?"

He asks and I shrug taking a sip of my wine

"I just thought it would be easier that way. You know you dont have to go out of your way for this"

He nods

"I dont know how to do whatever this is Siphon. I cant sit here and pretend that all is well between us"

He frowns confused

"Zama you the one that moved out even after I asked you to stay. So I dont know what exactly it is you want and until you are able to tell me what you want then I'm sorry there's really nothing I can do"

He says and i sigh

"Thank you for the food. I should leave now"

I say getting up and he places his hand over mine while getting up from the chair himself. We stare at each other before he breaks the contact and walks over to me and then cages me between him and the table then he smashes his lips onto mine and kisses the life out of me. I have half a mind to stop him, I should but God dammit I missed him. I missed his lips claiming mine as his own, how his hand circles around my waist tightly securing me so that I dont move. Surely it's illegal for a man to have such a hold over you right? Sipho is a complication i dont need, not with Kumkani back in the picture but fuck it. Consequences be damned.

He breaks the kiss leaving me panting for more

"I shouldnt be doing this but i fucking miss you!"

He says and then he picks me up placing me on the table

"Tell me you miss me too. Tell me you miss this"

He says with his hand on my chin making me look up at him

"I miss you too"

I admit, he looks me in the eye and then smashes his lips onto mine again and my hands automatically circle around his neck returning the kiss with as much passion as he is giving until he breaks the kiss, I huff in frustration this time around

"I dont want to do this without your consent Zama. I need to know that you want this a..."

I pull him to me and kiss him shutting him up. He picks me up and then fumbles his way around to the lounge and places me on the sofa then he towers over me kissing my neck and making his way down to my boobs

"I don't want any contracts"

I let out as he massages my boobs and plants kisses on my boobs. Our moment is disturbed by his phone ringing. He huffs in frustration

"I have to take that. Give me 2 minutes"

THREE MONTHS LATER

It's been 3 months since I got back together with Kumkani. He's trying to make things work, he's better than the husband he once was to me. I got my interview with Mbangi and posted the article, and yes as you might have guessed; I did not sleep with him even though I wanted to so badly but I left while he was on the phone. He emailed me his answers and that was as far as our communication went. We bump into each other every now and then, he hasn't really gotten back to me on the information he wanted about my parents so I don't know where we stand with me having a sister. Work is work I guess, Brier is not a bitch as per say but she has her days where she breathes fire.

It's Friday and I'm packing preparing to go to Joburg to visit Kumkani when I'm disturbed by a knock on the door. I make my way to the door and open only to see Grace Mbangi. I cannot begin to describe the shock right now because I don't know what to say, I was not expecting to see her here at my flat so I am shook to the core as I look at her

"May I come in"

she says the same time I ask

"What are you doing here?"

She looks at me waiting for a response, I step aside letting her inside

“Well?”

I say turning to her, she looks around

“how are you Zama?”

She asks and I shrug confused

“Grace we not friends, what are you doing here? How did you even know where I live?”

I ask

“I just know. May we talk?”

She says leading herself to the lounge, I follow behind her

“About?”

I ask

Advertisement

she sits down making herself comfortable. I take a deep breath and sit down

“So?”

I say

“Here”

She says handing me an envelope. I take it

“What's this?”

I ask opening the envelope

“Open it and see”

She says. I open the envelope and take out the paper and read through it. It's a DNA test, or rather results of a DNA test

“What's this?”

I ask her

“I'm your big sister”

She says and I chuckle, she looks at me. The results are 99.99%

“You forged these”

I say and she shakes her head no

“Our mother fell pregnant with me when she was 16. She dumped me in a dumpster and I was picked up by a nice couple that raised me as their own”

I shake my head no

“You lying”

I say

“I have no reason to lie”

She says

“I don’t understand”

I admit because honestly this is giving me a migraine

“If you don’t believe me you can call Siphos to confirm”

She says and I can't even hide the shock plastered on my face

“Zama I haven’t been the best sister to you but everything I have done til now was for you”

She says and I frown

“You convinced my husband to sell me”

I argue and she shakes her head

“I convinced your husband to sell you to Siphos.”

She says and my eyes pop out as if that makes it all ok

“I understand you have a lot of questions and I will answer all of them but you made a huge mistake by getting back with that man”

I look at her

“I have tried to protect you from Kumkani. I don't hate you Zama, I didn't try to sell you if anything Kumkani was the one that was willing to sell you for the sake of money so instead I came up with a plan that he sell you to Siphos instead. For the

years I was married to Siphon and the few years we shared dinners with your family I saw how my ex husband looked at you, I've known Siphon for a very long time but the day he laid his eyes on you I saw something I never saw in him ever before and if I know my husband any well than I do he was never going to make a move on you because he himself was in denial. He may think himself incapable of love but he was falling for you. Yes I'm not happy with what our parents did but I never not once hated you but pretending to hate you and not know you was safer for you. I know you have no reason to believe me but Zama I would never hurt you at least not intentional. Only you know why you got back with Kumkani but whatever you do please just be careful. Kumkani is power hungry, he is money driven and he won't rest until he gets to where he wants to go even if it means screwing you over again. Here, do what you will about that"

She says placing another envelope on the table this time and this one is bigger than the first one

"What is this?"

I ask her

"It's information I have been compiling on Kumkani. I was planning on leaking this to the newspapers but I figured you need to know everything first"

She says and I look at her suspiciously

“Why? Is it because he dumped you?”

I ask her and she chuckles

“Kumkani dumped me? Oh Zama how naïve can you be. Kumkani never ended things with me, he just learnt to be more careful with our relationship. As I said, do what you will with what's in there”

She says and then she stands up and walks out leaving me in awe and mostly confused as to what the hell just happened! I take the envelope and then open it and look through the information. What is in this envelope is enough to destroy him and his career! I take my phone and call Siph

“Miss Mathinja”

He says answering the call

“Please come to my place, it's urgent”

I say

“Ok, I'm on my way”

42

It's been an interesting 3 months. Honestly, I have given up all hope on Zama and I ever working or even remotely doing anything. She has her head way up her ass, it's like the little every little effort I try to put in she completely shuts it down. I don't know anymore. Work has been work, my divorce with Grace was finalized and everything she said has been proven to be true.

Today my PI sent me an email with everything about Zama that I had asked for and needed to know and honestly it's a lot. I won't lie I am shocked to get a call from Zama but judging by the tone of her voice she's not ok and I don't know why that makes me worry and even panic leaving this hotel room without even showering first all because I want to reach her quickly. I park my car outside her apartment and then make my way to her apartment then knock on her door and wait for her to come and open. She opens the door and unlocks the security door letting me in

"You called me, is everything ok?"

I ask not even ashamed to show how worried I was

"you knew that Grace is my sister and you didn't say anything"

She says, I am taken aback by her confrontation

"What are you talking about?"

I ask and she chuckles

"Oh Sipho don't lie to me. You knew that Grace is my sister and you didn't think to tell me"

She yells the last part

"When you are ready to talk to me in a more humanly tone, call me neh"

I say and then turn around to walk away but she grabs my arm stopping me from leaving

"Why would you keep it from me that I have a sister? And that sister happens to be Grace? For 3 months"

She yells, I look at her and then at her hand on my arm

"may I please leave before we do something we both will regret"

I say to her and she huffs in frustration

"May I leave now?"

I ask and she looks at me as tears roll down her cheeks making me feel bad for everything all of a sudden. I take a deep breath and let it out. I turn to her completely and wipe her tears with thumbs cupping her cute face

"Please don't cry"

I plead, I don't know what to do. I hate seeing her cry and so I pull her to my chest and let her cry until she's calm enough

"I'm sorry"

She says when she's calm enough

"For?"

I ask her confused

"This, taking out my frustrations on you"

She admits and I wipe away the tear stains on her cheeks

"You don't have to apologise. I should have told you about Grace. I had a PI confirm her story and today I got everything and yes she's your sister. You two share a mother

her father is your grandfather"

I say and she looks at me confused. I sigh

"Your mother was raped by her father and Grace was the result of it. Your mother dumped Grace in a dumpster because she couldn't love Grace the way she needed to, she couldn't bring herself to love a child of rape, a child conceived through such vile acts and so she threw her away and never looked back"

I narrate the little I read from the file

"And how do you know all of this?"

she asks me

"A friend of your mother's confirmed everything and my PI managed to track down your grandmother who confirmed that Grace was a result of rape. I'm pretty sure you wondered why your mother never got along with her own mother and why she missed your parents funeral?"

I ask her

"I didn't even know I had a grandmother. Mom told me she had died"

Zama says sadly, I sigh

"I'm sorry"

She shakes her head

"Don't apologise, it's ok"

She says and I shake my head

"I'll email you everything I got from my PI"

She nods

"Thank you Sipho, for everything you have done for me"

She says and I caress her cheek, she leans in on my touch

"I didn't mean to disturb whatever you were busy with"

She says and I chuckle

"Yeah, I can smell her on you"

She says and I remove my hand

"I should head back to work, will you be ok?"

I ask her and she nods

"Please stay"

She says giving me those puppy eyes of hers

"Zama..."

she wraps her arms around my neck

"Please Siphho"

She says and I sigh

"Ok fine"

Stands on her tip toes and then she kisses me, I break the kiss

"I'd like to shower first"

I say and she laughs it off looking more adorable than ever

"Of cause. Would you like anything to eat?"

She asks and I smirk

"Are you on the menu?"

She giggles

"What? No man. I feel like cooking, is there maybe something you don't eat?"

She asks

"I eat everything"

She nods

"ok cool. Let me get you an extra towel"

She says leading the way to her room. She takes out a towel for me and then hands it to me

"Thank you"

I say and she smiles

"You can use this bathroom or the one in the passage"

She says and I nod

"Thank you for your hospitality"

She's about to respond when her phone rings

"Hey"

She says walking out. I walk into the bathroom and strip out of my clothes and then get into the shower. I look around for soap but there's none. I get out of the shower and wipe my body when Zama walks in as I am wiping my body

"I should have knocked"

She says and I look at her as her eyes are settled on my dick

"I was going to ask for shower gel or soap"

I say and she shifts her eyes from my waist all the way up to my eyes

"The shower gel is in the mirror cupboard"

We stare at each other for a moment before she breaks the eye contact and walks out or rather runs out almost bumping into the door. I chuckle as I return to the shower with the shower gel. After the shower, I get dressed in what I was wearing which is a suit and is not very comfortable, I don't know how this is supposed to work out because I have never spent the night at a woman's place before. I take out my phone and call Zane to have clothes delivered to Zama's apartment and she tells me she'll send a driver.

I walk out of the room to find Zama yet again listening to another sexual song swaying her hips left and right

"She ride it like she never gonna ride this dick again

She take it like a G but she ain't never giving in

She ride it from the back of my car, on the bed on the stairs she ain't scared"

She sings along as I stand by the door frame watching her, she turns around and startles at the sight of me

"When did you get here?"

She asks and I shrug

"Hasn't been long. I'll never get used to this"

I admit and she giggles turning the volume down

"Me cooking or the music I listen to whilst cooking?"

She asks and I shrug walking in further

"Both"

She nods

"Can I pour you wine?"

She offers and I nod

"Dry red if you have any"

She chuckles

"Pretty sure i have a bottle from when Zane was last here"

She says walking to the fridge

"Are you ok?"

I ask her, she let's out a loud sigh and turns to me

"Will this do?"

She asks

it's one of my own brands. I nod as she walks to find a glass

"I dont know. It's all so overwhelming that I've had a sister this whole time. That my mother went through all of that and she never not once mentioned anything you know? I have a

grandmother out there and is probably going to die soon. It's a lot to take in"

She says, I dont know how to respond honestly

"You'll figure everything out"

I say as she hands me a glass of red

"Thank you"

She nods

"Gracr gave me information on Kumkani, incriminating information"

She says and I look up at her

"And you planning on doing what with it exactly?"

I ask her and she shrugs

"I dont know yet. I've been compiling my own information on him. I want to bring him down, I want him to lose everything just as I did"

I nod

"What do you think?"

He asks and I shrug my shoulders

"I dont know. Do what will give you peace I guess"

I say with a shrug. She sighs turning to me

"I'm asking for advice"

She says

"I dont know what you expecting me to say Zama. If you think making him lose everything is going to give you the peace you want, the closure you think you need then go for it else dont waste your time. If there's anything I have learnt in life is that by not forgiving we holding ourselves back from living. Kumkani is having a blast while you sit around planning how you going to make him pay. I mean what happens if things dont go as you hope they would? Then what? It's a cycle of vicious revenge until the other gives up?"

I ask her and she shrugs

"He hurt me. I cant just drop things like that"

I chuckle

"Imagine if I went after everyone that did me wrong"

She raises an eyebrow at me

"You cheated Grace out of not getting anything"

I raise an eyebrow

"Not that I owe you any explanations on what happens in my life but Grace signed a prenup. She knew that there was a

possibility of her not getting anything when our marriage ends. You see Zama, people who mess with me lose because as much as I have a lot to lose I am careful and i know how this game is played. Nobody dares to cross me"

Her eyes almost pop out of their socket with how shook she is right now by what i just told her

"Are you a gangster?"

I shake my head no

"Just a good business man that's all. I know how to take care of myself so that people dont dare cross me."

She nods

"What do you think I should do because I really cant let him get away with what he did to me. I'd like to think that if you at all care about me then you'll help me"

I chuckle

"I think that is my cue to leave"

She turns around as I stand up

"Sipho..."

I shake my head no

"You see Zama, the mistake you are making and probably made with your husband is thinking that he owes you anything when

really he doesnt and the sooner you learn that the better. Just because I might show some kind of care towards you doesnt mean I owe you anything. In life you are on your own. Nobody has your back except yourself. Good luck on your mission though"

44

I say and then walk towards the door leaving her to continue with her cooking. I honestly feel like Zama has a lot of growing up to do with the way she handles things. Zama does not have enough resources to bring Kumkani down, its premature and childish of her to want to go after him like this unless I am maybe wrong but I don't think her capable of revenge. She seems too sweet to try anything unless she is working with Grace then maybe she can do it. I get into my car and call Zane

"Mr Mbangi"

she answers

"Tell the driver not to bother with the clothes. I am on my way to the office and will be home in 2 hours"

i say to her and then end the call as i pull up to the building to finish off work and then head on home. I walk into my office and finish up with the rest of my work when i get a call from Khaya.

"Mr Mnguni"

i answer and he chuckles

"Lets get drunk, you me and the ladies"

he says and i chuckle

"We both know Mihlali doesn't like my snack so no, it'll be just you and i"

i say and he laughs

"Mihlali believes that you and Zama need to work things out and be in a real relationship instead of playing around with each other's feelings. Mihlali likes order and she won't stand for that whole thing of you bringing random women around her"

i roll my eyes with a chuckle

"yes, defend her. She's your wife after all. Look, I'll meet you guys later yeah"

i say

"Of cause you will, you not bailing. I'll call up Bulumnko to join us and lets maybe make it a guys night out. Its been a while"
he says and i laugh

"Yeah because all of you are married and you always tagging your wives along"

he laughs before responding

"You'll understand when you catch feels"

he says and i laugh

Advertisement

"Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif; line-height: 24px; padding: 0px;">"Idyan ay'catchi"
he laughs

"Rest Bafowethu"
we both laugh

"You're an idiot. See you later"

i say as we say our goodbyes. I finish with work and then drive on home. I get a call from Zama but i don't answer not in the mood to argue with her or how i may have offended her with the things i said to her. I get home and park the car outside the garage and then walk inside.

"Mr Mbangi"

Zane says and i nod

"Sir i wont be sleeping home tonight. I am visiting Zama"

she reports and i nod

"I have prepared your dinner already and you can eat whenever you are ready"

she says

"You don't have to stay. Just tell me where the food is and I'll warm it myself"

she frowns looking at me confused

"You may go, have one of the drivers drive you"
i say and she nods still with confusion on her face

"thank you sir, your food is in the warmer. Enjoy your night"

she says and then she heads out as i make my way to the room to get out of my work clothes and into something casual and comfortable to go out drinking in. I then make my way back to the kitchen and warm up my food then sit down to eat. its times like this when it dawns on to me that i miss Zama and her banter as we share a meal. Sometimes it really gets lonely and boring to not have someone to come home to. Zama is frustrating and very much infuriating because she doesn't know what she wants. When i finish eating i wash my dish and then take my necessities then head out to my car and drive out of the yard making my way to the club in the city. I call Khaya and he tells me which club they are in. I park the car and then get out and make my way inside and into the VIP area. I spot the crew with their wives then make my way to them then greet all of them

"See why you and Zama need to sort out whatever you guys have going on"

Mihlali whispers in my ear as i greet her, i chuckle breaking the hug

"Nice to see you too Mihlalikazi"

45

As we are drinking and deep in conversation while the ladies are downstairs on the dance floor Zama and Zane walk in, from where I am sitting I can see people that are walking into the club, and dare I say they both look sexy! Zane naturally has a beautiful body, any woman I am going to be involved with sexually has to have an amazing body and a toned one while at it.

“Isn't that the girls you were hitting it with?”

Khaya asks nudging me because he is the only one that knows both of them, the others have only met Zane when they came over to the farm

“Yep”

He chuckles

“How does this thing of your's work, I'm curious. You ouchea tapping your housekeeper and then the woman you were living with.. help me out here”

I smirk as I watch Zama find her way through the club with Zane. Zama is wearing a nude skin-tight strappy bandage dress with a white court heel. Zane is wearing a mini black dress that leaves no curve unhugged with red heels. The ladies look good! I take a sip of my cognac

“It is what it is man. What can I say”

I say and he chuckles as I return my attention to what we were talking about before. Which is a whole lot of marriage talk and starting families and what not, in between we talk about business and ways to grow our businesses and expand.

“You ok?”

Bulumnko asks and I nod

“Yeah, why?”

I ask him and his eyes move to my leg that I’m tapping on the floor

“You not relaxed”

He points out, how can I relax knowing that there are men here that will probably try groping Zama and doing all kinds of things to her. In this day and age we cannot deny the fact that women are not safe anywhere they go and as much as Mihlali and Khaya have worked tirelessly to ensure women’s safety in this club, the fact is these men still find ways to make women uncomfortable in clubs. The man in me wants to head down there and keep Zama near me at all times but she’s not mine and I think I may have hurt her feelings when I left earlier.

“I’ll be fine”

I say dismissively and Khaya laughs at me, that annoying laugh he does when he knows something is bothering me. Sometimes I even wonder why this man is my best friend, to begin with.

“You’ll be fine alright. Drink up and forget her”

He says and I roll my eyes

“You’re falling for her bruh”

He points out, I frown

“No, just drink and leave me alone”

I say annoyed and he chuckles and drinks his booze

Advertisement

my eyes keep going back to look for Zama. How can one woman look this good? I look at my watch and it's around 10 pm. I excuse myself to go and pee, I make my way downstairs searching for her in the crowd and I spot her walking away from Mihlali and her friends with Zane. I make my way to the restroom and spot them in the queue for the ladies' toilet. I take a piss and then head on out to wash my hands and then walk out to wait for them.

They walk out after a while chatting when Zama stumbles a little and my instinct tells me to help her up so she doesn't fall.

“Sipho...”

“Mr. Mbangi”

They say at the same time both shocked to see me

“Maybe you’ve had a little too much to drink”

I say to Zama

“No. You don’t own me”

She argues and then she laughs

“Oh shit you still do”

She says laughing

“We should return to the other’s they must be worried”

Zane says

“Zama is leaving with me”

I say and Zane is about to argue when I shoot her a look

“I am fine, I am here with my friends and I will leave with them when I want to”

Zama tries to argue

“No, you won't. I’m taking you home”

I say

“Or do I need to pick you up and place you on my shoulder like a sack of potatoes?”

I ask her and she shakes her head no

“You will call one of the drivers to drive you home. Be safe Zane”

I say and she nods. Zama and I walk out as she blabs

“you hurt me”

She says in between her blabbing

“How?”

I ask her

“You said you don’t owe me anything and then you just left me like that”

She says and I sigh

“You drunk, you don’t know what you saying”

46

I say opening the door for her. She looks at me as I help her inside.

“I’ll be back now, I’m locking you inside ok”

I say and she doesn’t respond. I close the door and lock the car then head back to fetch my wallet and phone.

“I’m assuming you going home?”

Khaya says as I grab my things

“yes, I’ll check you tomorrow. Enjoy your night”

I say and he looks at me and shakes his head

“Enjoy your night”

He calls out as I walk away. When I get into the car she is passed out on the seat. I start the car and drive home. When we drive into the garage, I park and then close it then get out and walk to her side to carry her out of the car only to wake her up as we walk into the house

“Rest”

I say to her as she opens her eyes. We make our way upstairs with her still in my arms

“I can walk on my own”

She says

“I’m sure you can”

I say and she huffs

“I like you, but you’re a difficult man”

She admits

“You who I want to be with but you confuse me so much I even end up not knowing how you probably feel about me, you make me question myself and I hate that but somehow I also love it”

She says

“You drunk Zama. Sleep”

I say opening the door to my room and then walking in with her then kick the door with the back of my foot taking her to bed, the minute I place her on the bed she clasps her mouth

“Second door”

I say and she nods getting off the bed and rushing to the bathroom to puke. I follow her into the bathroom and I find her head buried in the toilet seat as she pukes her insides out

“Usually it's recommended that you eat before you drink”

I say as she continues to puke

“And also you shouldn’t mix shots with other alcohol”

I say getting water for her, when she’s done she sits flat on her ass while her arm rests on the toilet seat. I hand her the water

“Thank you”

She says and then takes a huge gulp of the water before she pukes again

“Yeah and next time know your limit”

I say and then walk to the sink to take off my watch and wash my face. I steal glances at her, she looks drained

serif;">“Thank you for this”

She says getting up and then stumbles a little but finds her balance. She flushes

“Will you be ok?”

I ask her and she nods

“I’m not a child Siphon”

She says and I nod walking out of the bathroom but stop midway

“everything is in the cupboards, I don’t have girly things in my room”

I say and she nods

“Thank you”

I walk out and change out of my clothes until I remember that I have never had a woman in my room apart from Zane bringing things to me and my ex-wife. I pack my clothes on a chair and then sit on the edge of the bed. Zama walks in after a while without any makeup on her face

“Is the room I used to sleep in still available?”

She asks looking around my room

“It is but you’ll sleep here tonight”

I say to her and she frowns confused

“here”

I say handing her a t-shirt and she still looks at me confused

“Will you be needing anything else?”

I ask her as she strips out of her dress and heels

“No, I think I’ll be fine. Your room is nice and clean”

She says and I nod, she gets in under the covers. I walk to switch off the light and then join her in bed laying on my back. She snuggles herself closer to me and takes my arm and wraps it around her shoulder so that she can lay on my chest. I don’t know how to respond to that gesture and so I let her be.

“I meant what I said Siphon”

She says

“You drunk Zama, tomorrow you won't even remember half of what you said or did tonight. Rest ok”

I say and then I kiss her forehead, she rests her hand on my chest

“Why are you like this?”

She asks

“I don't know, I just am”

I say coldly

“You not this cold-hearted person you paint yourself out to be Siphho”

She says

“You good for me and I have been an idiot to not see it.”

She says

“Sleep Zama”

47

I lay on my side watching her sleep, I've probably been awake for 30 minutes now but I cant bring myself to get out of this bed. Maybe Khaya was right, I might be falling for this woman that lays on my bed pouting as she sleeps peacefully looking so beautiful, so relaxed, it's honestly a beautiful sight and none like I have ever seen before.

"Stop starrng"

She says in a sleepy voice with her eyes still closed.

"Good morning"

I greet as she slowly opens her eyes

"Morning. I didnt embarrass myself last night did I?"

She asks covering her face with her hands

"You said quite a mouthful"

I says

"Do you remember saying anything to me?"

I ask her

"Apart from confessing how I feel about you, nope. Nothing out of the ordinary"

She says removing her hands from her face and then she turns on her side

"But then again you said you didnt owe me anything. Not even a response to what I said. Than..."

I pull her face to mine and kiss her lips shutting her up. Her kiss is sweet, whimsical, amazing. I slowly pull away from her and

her eyes peel open

"Time is of the essence. I value my time Zama and the last thing I want is to waste my time on something that might not even be anything."

I say, she takes a deep breath and then she let's it out

"I meant everything I said last night. You are what I want, you are who I want Siphoh. I'm afraid of getting my heart broken again, its barely been 6 months since everything happened and... I dont know what this is, i dont know what I feel for you but I know that I want it to be more than just a feeling"

She says, I raise an eyebrow

"Siphoh I dont know what this is. You scare me

you dont show any emotions and it terrifies me and yes as you so boldly put it yesterday. You don't owe me anything so yeah, at this point I am expecting any kind of response from you really."

She says nervously

"Is your business with your husband over?"

I ask her

"I know you dont think me capable of avenging myself but I cant let Kumkani just live like he didnt screw me over and with everything I have on him, I know I can make him pay"

She explains

"So what are you saying?"

I ask her

"What I am saying is that I want to close that Chapter for good and in order to close it down for good, I need peace, I need closure and it's the only way I'll be able to move on"

She says, I nod

"So what now?"

I ask her

"I'd like you to take me to your pleasure room"

She says and I let out a chuckle, not intentional

"I don't think I understand you"

I say, she turns around and slides out of the bed then turns around to face me

"I'd like to show you everything Zane taught me. Everything I've only ever imagined myself doing to you"

She says in a sexy seductive voice that makes my dick twitch

"I've missed you Siphon"

She says and I sit up

"I miss your touch, I miss your hands on my body, I miss the look on your face when you make me cum. I want you, I want you all to myself. I don't want to share you with anyone"

She says and I cross one leg over the bed and then the next then stand up with my visible boner

"Lead the way"

I say and she doesn't move

"I need to know that I won't share you Siphon."

She says

"I am yours only when you are mine alone Zama"

She nods and then walks out of the room, I watch her walk sexily to the pleasure room. I take the key from over the door and then open the door letting her walk in first as I follow behind her. She takes off the t-shirt and she's left in her sexy black g-string.

"What would you like to show me first?"

I ask her and she turns to me

"Take off your briefs and sit on the couch"

She says and my dick reacts at the mere thought of her sucking me off. I lower my briefs and leave them on the floor then walk to the couch and sit down spreading my legs. She walks over and kneels between my legs, my dick is at eye level to her face. She licks her lips as she takes my dick into her hand making me come alive. How am I reactive to her touch alone? She swallows and then her eyes move up to mine before she slowly takes my dick into her mouth.

Her warm mouth, her tongue working it's way around the tip of my dick. Just when I thought she couldn't be more sexier, she proves to me otherwise. Zama slides me into her mouth all the way in that she gags on me and as she gags she raises her teary eyes to meet mine and then slowly moves back while her hand twists and turns on my shaft. Her small fingers wrapped around my dick giving me a handjob while her mouth works me is the best thing any man could ever wish for. Her other hand rests on my thigh while she sloppily sucks me wet making that sound and the more she gets into it and enjoys it the more I enjoy it myself. I cant help throw my head back as she sucks me good gagging in between. She does this thing where she swallows me, she goes all the way in and the she swallows, its fucking amazing you'd swear she's done this before. I let out a groan as I feel myself slowly but surely about to reach my peak. As I fill up her mouth she increases the speed in which she is sucking me making me feel weak because right now I feel like I might just release into her mouth filling her up with my sperm. My hand unintentionally wraps around her braids holding her head in place so that I can fuck her mouth but she doesnt allow me. She pulls back and looks at me with teary eyes

"Let me do this my own way"

She demands, I remove my hand from her hair and let her continue as she was. She goes back to my dick and sucks me off

faster with gags in between until I can no longer hold it in, not that her massaging my balls is making things any easier because it's not

"I want to cum in your mouth"

I command and her eyes shoot up to mine meeting my gaze, she blinks away the tears and let's out a slight nod making me lose all senses. I shoot my load into her mouth and she swallows, not all of me but she swallows my load and then moves back from my dick sitting on her heels. She wipes the corner of her mouth with her thumb and then she licks it while looking at me straight in the eye.

"You'll be the death of me Zama"

I warn and she smirks proudly

"I want to try out the chains and the leather flogger. I want you to fuck the alcohol out of my system"

She demands, I bite my lower lip in astonishment but also admiration. If this is how she gets after a night out drinking then I'm all for it. She stands up and then holds her hand out to me then pulls me up. I wrap an arm around her waist and pull her in for a sloppy wet kiss then pull away leaving her panting and trying to catch her breath. I hold out my hand to her walking her to the restraints hanging from the ceiling and then I tie her hands up then help her out of her underwear before walking over to take the flogger she requested and then take a vibrator and a dildo then walk over to where she is. I place

them on the small table leaving the flogger in my hand

"You know your safe word?"

I ask her walking up to her from behind and she slightly turns her head to the side before nodding. I run the flogger on her on her ass making her startle before I pull away and spank her with it

"You cant speak?"

I ask her, she clears her throat

"What is your safe word Zama?"

I ask again running the flogger on her lower back

"Fire"

She says and I nod kissing the back of her shoulder

"Good girl"

I say planting another kiss on the back of her neck pushing her braids to the front

"Tell me what you want. Tell me how to make you cum"

I command softly but firm enough, her breathing is soft and slow

"Flog me"

She commands and I pull my hand back before striking her firm ass. She yelps

"Again"

She commands and I hit her again, not enough to cause her pain but for her pleasure

"Again"

She pleads, I spank her again and her back arch's a little. I throw the flogger on the chair and then take the vibrator switching it on. I run it on her back all the way to her lower back

she let's out a moan. I move around her so that we are face to face and then I run the vibrator on her left nipple making her nipple erect at the sensation of the vibrator, she moans out as i move it in circles around her nipple

"Oooohhh"

She moans out softly, i move it to her right nipple and repeat the same thing making her let out another moaning moving restlessly

"Talk to me Angel"

I demand

"I'm aching for you. I want to feel your tongue on me please"

She begs. I cup her chin and kiss her parted lips before going on my knees. I place the vibrator on her clit, she archs her back moaning. Shes sensitive, I hook her leg over my shoulder and then lick her folds. She tastes amazing!

"Oooohhhh yeeeesss"

She yelps. I lick between her folds as the vibrator rests on her clit making her restless so much she doesn't know what to do with herself. I suck on her folds and playfully bite her making her legs shake a little. I move from her folds to her hole and she is dripping wet and ready for me

"So wet. So fucking ready for me"

I say, my dick alone is throbbing to be inside of her moist cake.

"I'm going to c....uuuummmm"

She warns in between helpless panting

"not now."

I say, her legs are vibrating uncontrollably at the sensation, the feel of the vibrator and my tongue going in and out of her is overwhelming.

"FUCK you taste amazing!"

I say enjoying her taste but also getting up on my feet feeling the need to be inside of her

"Are you still on birth control?"

I ask her and she nods, I press the vibrator on her clit

"Yesssss"

The words slurr out of her lips. I kiss her before wrapping her right leg around my waist as my hard dick rests at the entrance of her. I look into her teary eyes, her legs are shakey enough

"What's your safe word?"

I ask her looking right into her eyes

"Fire"

She says

"You going to want to remember it."

I warn before pushing my shaft inside of her, she moans out.

Shes wet yes, but I'm pretty packed for her tiny hole. I stay inside of her not moving as her inside grip around me, she just orgasmed. She looks at me flushed

"I'm going to fuck you until you can no longer cum"

Her eyes widen as I start to move. My one hand is grabbing her ass tightly keeping her in place while the other holds the vibrator placed on her clit. I slam back into her making her gasp. I kiss her neck while moving in and out of her, her moans are insane taking me to the peak. I fuck her slowly and unrushed until she can barely hook her leg around my waist. Her legs are shaking violently as shes just orgasmed for the second time now. I increase my pace moving in and out faster, her moans have increased with my pace making her cry out louder, her eyes are barely open as I fuck her hard fighting the urge to cum.

By the time I am finished with her, her voice is scratchy and her body is limpy. I remove the restraint from her right and her hand falls right down to her side, I remove the other and her legs fail to hold her up. I carry her to the bedroom. I walk in and close the door taking her to bed, I tuck her in and the get in beside her pulling her to my chest.

"Sleep Angel"

It's the sound of the shower water that wakes me up from my sleep, my body is painful but not in a bad way because as tired and drained as I am, I am also relaxed like I just got out of the gym. I look around and I'm back in the room, memories slowly creep into my mind of the events that happened this morning. I turn my head towards the window and the sun is blazing hot but the air coming in is very chilled. I have bits and pieces of memory of what happened and I would be lying if I told you I remember how I ended up on his bed. I have NEVER in my life had sex like that before. Just the thoughts of him alone make my clit vibrate in excitement because I really didnt think I'd be able to manage.

I never imagined I would enjoy sucking a dick, Sipho is big, hes lengthy but God damn did i suck him like a stumbo lollipop.

"You're awake"

He says walking into the room dragging me away from my panty wetting thoughts. I bite my lower lip admiring the V that leads down to what his towel would reveal if he dropped it. I nod and he chuckles

"I thought you were tired"

He says walking over to me

he leans in and kisses me on my forehead. Not a gesture I thought him capable of but I'm not complaining

"Zane brought you things to wear and your phone"

He says and I nod

"Thank you"

He nods

"I ran you a bath, the tub is almost fully will you be able to walk?"

He asks, I shoot him a look. Mama ain't raise no whimp!

"I should be able to"

I say that sitting up, my body feels like I've been run over by a truck! I gather all the strength in me to get up and go take a nice long bath

"What's the time?"

I ask him as I walk to the bathroom

"Should be around 1pm"

He says, i nod walking to the bathroom trying very hard to act all brave as if it doesnt hurt with each step I take. Nigga really went hard on me this morning but I have no regrets whatsoever. I stand in front of the sink and look at my face in the mirror and i notice hickies all over my neck and boobs. Of cause he claimed me. I let out a sigh and then take what I am assuming to be my toothbrush because its identical to the one I have at my place and so is the toothpaste. I brush my teeth and as soon as I am done I apply face wash on my face as a mask and then walk to get into the tub closing the water before the tub is full. I insert one foot into the water and God dammit its

fucking hot. I let my foot adjust to the heat before inserting another one and just stand still not moving while trying to adjust to the temperature of the water. I slowly lower my body into the water and the minute it comes into contact with my butt I want to jump out because it's too hot. I suck in a breath and sit down, 'if I can handle Siphos dick in my mouth then I can handle anything', I say to myself.

After my long relaxing bath, I get out of the water and wrap a towel around my body then drain the water and clean the tub then walk to wash my face in the sink. I don't dry my face as I walk out of the bathroom to find him sitting on the bed that's been made pressing his iPad probably catching up on work. He raises his eyes to look at me

"How are you now?"

He asks and I nod

"I'll be fine. Thank you for the bath and the salts."

He nods

"Your clothes are on the red bag in the closet"

He says and I nod walking to the closet to get my clothes. I apply lotion on my body and then get dressed in a dress and no underwear because it needs to breathe.

"I suggested Zama pack you a dress. I hope you don't mind"

He says and I smile

"Thank you, it was thoughtful of you. I should go back to my place"

I say

"Come here"

He says and I frown confused but still walk over to him anyway.

He sits on the edge making me stand between his parted legs,
he wraps his arms around my waist

"I was thinking we go wine tasting this evening. A friend of
mine and I collaborated and now his launching his wine
collection"

He says, I look at him as his hands move to my ass and he let's
out a smirk

"You not wearing underwear"

He says proudly

"You sure you want to go with me?"

I ask him and he nods

"Unless you dont feel like it"

I shake my head

"We can go but my things are at my place"

I say

"If you worried about not having a dress I can have one
delivered here"

I frown

"I'm not a trophy for you to decorate as you please"

I say and he chuckles

"Of cause you not but take this as me making up for the short
notice"

50

Sipho makes it hard to leave his house. He's nothing like I have ever seen before, he's sweet and kind to me behind closed doors and also firm and uptight. I don't know, I can't fully figure him out but I enjoy seeing certain sides of him he only reserves for me. I'm not about to fully commit to something I don't know or am not certain about.

As you may have guessed, he didn't allow me to go home after the wine launch and instead he had me take everything I would need and spend the weekend at his place. It's Sunday and I am sitting on the bed with my laptop typing frantically compiling my article based off what I have and what Grace gave me. Speaking of her I haven't called her yet. Zane suggested I do but not yet.

Kumkani has been calling me and I haven't been honest with him about where we stand. I was never with him out of love, I was never going to forgive him for what he did and so with everything I have on him he will definitely be in prison for a long time

"And?"

Zane asks walking into my room, Sipho is in the gym while I am working.

"Look at this, he had small companies registered under my name as a front to launder money through"

I say handing the paper to Zane

"And you trust Grace?"

She asks and I shrug

"I don't know what to trust. I just need him to sign the divorce papers because if I submit all of this then its going to incriminate me too"

I say and she nods

"The companies are registered under you right?"

She asks and I nod

"Why cant you turn them into legit companies. Talk to a lawyer I'm sure Siphos will be willing to help with that and find a way to get yourself out of the equation in case he tries to drag you down with him"

Zane suggests and I nod

"You might have a point but I'd like to do this without Siphos. He doesnt think me capable"

She thinks for a while

"Call Grace. She studied law, she should know what to do to help"

I wont lie that information is shocking to hear

"Grace studied law?"

I ask her and she nods

"She was practicing when she married Mr Mbangi and then her parents made her quit to focus on Mr Mbangi. You know rich people problems"

She says rolling her eyes making me chuckle

"Let's see what we can get"

I say taking my phone and dialing Grace's number. She answers on the third ring

"Grace Shezi speaking, who is this?"

She answers

"Grace hi, this is Zama"

She goes silent

"Did I catch you at a bad time?"

I ask her

"No, of cause not. We may speak"

She says formally

"Can we meet at my place in say 2 hours?"

I say

"Ok sho. I'll text you when I'm outside"

She says and we say our goodbyes then end the call. Zane looks at me

"And what about Mr Mbangi? You said you would com today"

She reminds me, I close my eyes trying to figure out a way to handle this

"Distract him long enough he doesnt notice I'm gone"

She laughs

"Yeah that acts the other way around"

She says and I realise what she means exactly. I sigh

"That man wants you, he would notice you gone"

I roll my eyes

"Then suggest something!"

She shrugs her shoulders and I sigh

"Just talk to the man and he'll understand

this is you after all"

She says and I laugh

"But are you really ok with how everything is going? I mean when I came into this house you and him were..."

She laughs

"Having sex? Yeah Zama I'm ok with everything. I wasn't with him, it was a mutual agreement. If anything I'm happy for you both, I'm happy that he's found someone who is softening his cold ass heart. I mean ever since you came into his life he's been more bearable and less of a dictator but more of a good boss"

She says with a chuckle

"This is weird but thank you Zane. You've been a good friend to me from since the day I got here"

She smiles

"Go talk to him"

She says, we share a hug and then she gets out of my room. I pull my weight up and make my way to look for him. I check his room first and I hear the shower water go off. I take off my dress and then make my way into the bathroom, hopefully I'll be distracting enough to have him not act up or something. I open the shower door and walk in

"Hey"

He says, I look up at him

"How was your work out?"

I ask him

"I think I might work out now"

He says as his dick pokes at my stomach, I giggle

"Your appetite is scary"

He chuckles placing his hand behind the back of my neck

"Do you blame me?"

He asks and then he smashes his lips onto mine and kisses me shutting me up completely making me breathless. The kiss alone escalates faster than I can blink and soon he has me against the shower tiles with my leg wrapped around his waist

"What's bothering you?"

He asks slowly pushing his tip in, I flinch at the burning sensation of this all. My cookie still hurts from this morning. When this man goes in, he goes in hard, he makes sure to leave me swollen and sore.

"I have to meet with Grace"

He goes all in making me gasp, I shoot him a look

"When?"

He asks resting his forehead onto mine

"I told her 2 hours"

I say and he slowly pumps me with his hands on my ass pulling me towards him. His strokes are slow and unrushed

"Maybe you should have said 3"

He challenges going all the way in making my back arch

"No, it's an hour drive from here to my place and theres no food so..."

I say trailing off

"Then maybe you should have invited her to here"

He says bending to kiss my neck, I move my hand from his neck and then cup his balls and slowly massage them, he smirks proudly

"What you trying to do won't work"

51

I look at him as he smirks proudly knowing that my efforts are going to waste because this man is not set on cumming anytime soon. I let out a frustrated huff as he pushes himself deeper

“You do know that I have to leave right?”

I say and he nods

“I know, don’t worry you’ll leave when we done”

He says picking me up and his hands sitting on my ass squeezing as he bounces me up and down on him I can't even feel the tiles on my back

“Fuck Zama”

He groans in my ear and then plants a kiss on my neck

“Aaaaaaahhhh....”

I let out a moan as he bounces me up and his pubic hair rubbing on my coochie every time he pushes in too deep. Fuck the feeling of this entire experience is amazing. Siphon knows my body and he knows exactly how to handle me in all the right places in all the right ways.

“Cum for me Zama”

He commands, his voice is hoarse next to my ear and the feeling alone makes me cum apart but he doesn’t stop instead

he increases his pace bouncing me up and down faster until I feel him expand inside of me and then he releases his seed inside of me. I breathe out and so does he, I expect him to put me down but he doesn't instead he's squeezing my ass tightly while breathing down on my neck

"You can leave"

He says confusing me

"I didn't ask for permission"

I argue

"Then you wouldn't have walked into this shower naked to distract me"

He says placing me down but I don't unwrap my hands around his neck out of fear of losing my balance

"I wasn't asking, I was informing you as your guest"

He scoffs

"Mmmh"

He says, I feel his sperms dripping down my inner thighs while his dick still pokes me in the stomach

"So you not going to ask why I'm meeting Grace?"

I ask him and he shakes his head no

“Do you want to tell me?”

He asks and I sigh

“Why do you do this, these mind games, this coldness?”

I ask him and he frowns

“I don’t understand”

He admits cluelessly

“In a relationship you inform your partner of things. You let them know when you are leaving and when you will be back, you inform them because they are your partner and you just want them to know things. It's how a relationship works, by communicating”

He nods

“I still don’t understand why I’m supposed to be curious about you meeting my ex wife

I mean you two are sisters so you bound to meet up”

He says and I shrug because he has a point, I remove my arms around his neck and he takes a sponge pouring his shower gel on it and then he runs it on my chest over my boobs

“When you care about a person, you want to know the things they get up to Siphos”

I say and he nods

“Ok, what are you meeting up with Grace about if not to get to know her?”

I sigh

“You are hopeless”

I say and he chuckles

“We have a long way to go and there's still time to learn”

He says and I nod

“I guess. So how come you don't have children?”

I ask him and as he runs the sponge on my body

“I never thought about having children”

He says quietly

“May I ask why?”

He looks at me, he sighs

“Wait are we seriously having this conversation?”

I raise an eyebrow

“Fine, I never thought about having kids. I've never even imagined myself a father, what kind of father would I even be? It's just a lot”

He says and I nod

“I’m assuming you asking because it's something that’s weighed down on your mind for a while?”

I shrug

“It's crossed my mind a couple of times. I’d like to be a mother some day”

I admit and he nods

“And you’d like me to give you sperm?”

He asks and I laugh but he doesn’t

“Are you offering?”

I ask him and he shrugs

“I mean if you want my sperm then sure thing hand me a cup and I’ll shoot my seed in it”

I frown

“Or we can do it the old fashioned way”

He chuckles

“That I would actually like and enjoy”

He says with a naughty smile

“And would you be involved?”

He raises an eyebrow

“In the child’s life, would you want to be involved in it's life?”

I ask him and he shrugs

“I don’t know, maybe. Eish Zama I don’t know why we even having this conversation. If a child is here then I’ll be involved in it's life but as long as there's ways to not have it then I’m all for it”

He says

“So in a nutshell you don’t want to have kids?”

He shrugs

“Look, I don’t want to fight with you. I don’t even understand why we are having this conversation now”

He says and then he places his hands on my neck and then makes me look up at him then he kisses my lips

“Let’s not ruin this moment”

52

“Thank you for meeting me”

I say and she shrugs

“You don’t have to thank me”

She says as we walk into my apartment.

“May I offer you anything to eat or drink?”

I ask her

“Dry red please”

She says and I nod walking to the fridge

“May I ask why you decided to call me?”

She asks as I pour her wine

“Well I read through the information you gave me on Kumkani.
I heard you studied law”

I say handing her the glass, she nods taking a sip

“From the research I gathered, If Kumkani goes down then I go
down with him”

She frowns

“How so?”

She asks placing the glass on the table

He forged my signature on a couple of small companies he bought to launder money through”

Her eyes grow wide in shock, I nod

“So I need advice, how do I go about it?”

I ask her

“Well you are right, you need to have him sign the divorce papers and if you can't prove your signature was forged then he won't go down but you will see that it's your signature on the papers and not his”

I take a huge gulp from the wine bottle, it's so bitter and terrible

“Can order food on Uber eats?”

She shakes her head

“I'm good thank you. Look, you have the upper hand here, the companies are already yours and you can liquidate them.”

I frown

“Look, your signature is on those papers right? Liquidating the assets of the companies would also pay for the liquidators fees, therefore essentially costing the directors nothing. This is useful because the cost to liquidate a company can often run into the thousands of rands or even millions”

She explains and I frown

“I don’t have such money”

She nods

“I understand that, in some liquidation cases the company director may also be able to claim for redundancy, provided you have been on the PAYE scheme. If there is any redundancy money this can also be used towards any liquidation costs. By utilising money raised from selling assets and redundancy claims you can essentially liquidate a company for free as you are not paying for the liquidation with money from your bank account.”

She explains and it honestly sounds like Greek to me

“However, in some cases there might not be enough, or indeed any, assets to sell, or any redundancy money to claim, therefore there will be no money to pay for an Insolvency Practitioner, if this is the case then liquidation is not possible and you have a couple of choices which will achieve the same outcome.”

I let out a sigh and take another huge gulp of the wine

“Liquidation is not something that can be done overnight. And if there aren’t any funds available and you want to close it down then you can dissolve it but the process usually takes up to 6 months or so.”

I pace around

“I can't stick around with Kumkani for that long. I am tired of him Grace

Advertisement

he needs to pay”

I say

“Look, I am willing to help you liquidate the companies because if they don't exist then you won't have to be tied to anything illegal but you'll have to keep him entertained for a while until we can screw him over. I'll need documents of these companies and everything else from his laptop”

I shake my head

“he doesn't trust me enough to let me know such things about him”

I say turning to her

“Zama you going to have to try hey, you don't have a choice here. I can only do so much but I need you to help me out here. The man dumped me so you have to work you magic with him”

She says

“I can't work any magic on him. Si..”

I stop myself and she raises an eyebrow

“Nothing, I just can't stay with him any longer”

I say

“You have a choice to make here, you can make Kumkani pay or focus on the man that loves you”

She says getting up

“You have my number, you will call me when you need me ok. I have a friend that deals with such cases and he can help you with all of this for free. When you have figured out what it is you want then you'll call me. Thank you for the wine little sister”

She says and then she walks out leaving me. I gulp down the rest of the contents of the bottle and then take what I might need for tomorrow and then drive back to Siphos place. I park my car and then walk inside. I find him spread out on the couch watching tv while going through his ipad. I don't know how I feel about our last conversation.

“Hey”

I say throwing myself beside him

“Hey, how did your meeting go?”

He asks

“Are you really asking or you asking because of my confrontation early?”

I ask and he raises an eyebrow peeling his eyes away from his ipad to look at me

“Is there a difference? Does it matter?”

He asks, I huff in frustration and get up, he grabs my hand and I stumble falling back on his lap

“have you been drinking?”

He asks me, he has this hard cold stare

“I had like a glass of wine”

He shoots me a look

“Ok maybe not a glass”

I admit

“And you drove here?”

I don't know how to answer because I'm not sure whether it's a question or it's rhetorical

“I'm going to go to bed now”

I say getting up but he doesn't let me, his grip tightens around my hand

“Let go of me”

I say and he lets go. I stand up and so does he

“Come”

He says holding his hand out

“Where are we going?”

I ask him

“Will you come willingly or will I need to pick you up?”

He asks and I sigh placing my hand into his. He leads us up the stairs and I'm thinking his taking me to my room when he walks past it

“Sipho where are you taking me?”

I ask him

“The only room where you and I seem to be able to have a civil conversation and you are a willing participant”

53

“You know why we here?”

He asks as he ties me up on the bed and then spreading my legs apart

“Sipho I don’t want to have sex!”

I say, he looks up at me and then continues to buckle my leg up

“This is not about what you want Zama”

He says and then he takes off his sweatpants and his t-shirt after leaving his briefs on

“Today I am going to fuck all these weird mood swings out of you!”

He says walking to the wall with his whips and he takes a leather whip then he walks over to me

“This is not how things are done. I am not one of your flings”

I argue and he runs the whip on my thighs before drawing his hand back and then hitting me with the whip on my thighs

“You right, none of my flings have the guts to fuck me up like you do Zama!”

He says and then he hits me again, I thought it would be painful but it's not. He walks away to the table

“What are you getting?”

I ask him and he comes back with nipple clamps

“You not going to put that on me”

I protest

“I don’t recall asking you anything”

he says and then he puts on the nipple clamps on my nipples, I suck in a breath as he clips them on

“I don’t even understand what I did wrong here”

I yell at him, he walks over to the table and then he comes back again with another device this time around, he brings a remote controlled wearable clit g-spot vibrator and he inserts inside me

“What the fuck were you thinking driving with alcohol in your system huh?”

He asks, I don’t respond. He clicks a button on the remote making me arch off the bed

“Answer me Zama”

He demands

“I wasn’t thinking”

He clicks the button again, the euphoric sensation that comes with the shock from the clit stimulator and how it touches my g-spot is out of this world. At this very moment I understand

the nipple clamps, the pleasure from all of this is fucking amazing to say the very least

“Clearly you weren't because you risked your life!”

He says pressing the button again sending electric impulses inside of me in all the necessary places

“It's my life, you shouldn't have to worry about me”

I say defensively, he chuckles darkly pressing the button again. I cannot begin to describe how much I want to come but I'm unable to

“Not so long ago you were confronting me about caring about you and all of a sudden you don't want me to. What the fuck do you want from me Zama huh? Are you here to fuck my life up more than it already is? And what was that about you asking me about kids?”

He asks all of this continuously pressing the button so much that my clit hurts

“Sipho stop it please”

I plead, I am shook that he would raise his voice at me because he never raises his voice or rather I have never heard him shouting before.

“Please stop”

I beg him, he throws the remote on the couch and I take slow deep breaths until he takes off his briefs and then removes the expandable spreader bar from the bed chains and then raises my legs up

“I’m sorry”

I apologise looking at his rock hard dick

serif">“You fucking frustrate me Zama!”

He says furiously spreading my legs apart kneeling before me and then he removes the stimulator throwing it to lord knows where then he inserts himself full force so much that the air in my lungs drains out and my back arches off the bed

“Sipho please”

I beg as he squeezes my boob with his hand, he looks like a raging beast right now but good Lord he is still sexy! He pumps me hard building up an orgasm in me from deep within that my legs start to vibrate an my insides start to clamp around him and then he pulls out of me

“Sipho please”

I beg

“That’s how you make me feel Zama, one minute I think I have you figured out and then you go on and do something that takes me off guard”

He says and I don't respond, he pushes himself in again

"I'm sorry"

I say

"I'm really sorry. I won't drive drunk again, I won't frustrate you again"

I say because I don't know what exactly it is he is so mad about right now, he pushes in so deep I feel him in my womb

"Do you want a child Zama?"

He asks and I don't respond, he squeezes my boob hard

"Not now"

I cry out and he lets go of my boob

"Then why did you get mad?"

He asks me

"Because Siphon I can't seem to figure you out ok! I like you and I think I would like to have a child with you some day"

I respond, his jaw clenches

"Why? Why would you want to bring a child into this world?"

He asks, this man hasn't stopped fucking the brains out of me

"Because I want the family I never had. I love kids"

I admit, just as I feel myself about to cum, he again pulls out. I huff

“Sipho please stop denying me”

I cry out

“And you think you can have that family if you drink and drive?”

He asks slamming into me I cry out

“Fire. Fire”

I cry out and he pulls out of me instantly. I can't help the tears rolling down to the side of the bed. He removes the restraints and I move to the top of the bed hugging my legs

“This is not the way things are done. I don't know what happened in your past but you have no right to punish me for faults I never committed. I'm trying to understand you, I'm trying to meet you half way but this is not the way to go about it.”

I say as tears roll down my cheeks

“I want to love you, I want to make things right. I want to understand the man you are, I want to make all your sexual fantasies come alive but not at this price. This is not the price I have to pay for falling in love with you Sipho”

I say and then slide off the bed and pick up my dress on the floor

“You need help and I can't give it to you!”

I say and then wear my dress leaving him sitting on the bed

I walk into the room and take off my dress then walk into the bathroom and pour water in the tub. I stand in front of the mirror and my nipples look swollen, in fact they are very much painful. I don't understand Siphon, I don't understand what may have turned him into the person he is. I've read books about Dom's but I can't quite pinpoint why he is the way he is. I wait for the tub to fill up and then pour in some bath salts and all then get inside the water. You'd think I'd be used to roasting myself by now but I could never get used to washing in such hot water. I lay back and just allow the water to relax my body. It feels good, amazing even. Events of today and everything Grace told me invade my mind, the last thing I want to do is think but here I am forced to think. I wonder what life would have been like if I had grown up with Grace?

My train of thought is disturbed when the bathroom door opens and Siphon walks, he looks shameful.

"Please leave"

I say

"Za.."

I don't allow him to finish whatever he wants to say

"Just get out. I'm sober, that's what you wanted mos? Dont worry I dont want a child with a man like you. I'll never bring it up again, please just leave me to bath in peace"

I say. He sighs and then turns on his heel to walk out but stops at the door. He turns to look at me as if he wants to say something but he holds back and walks out of the bathroom. I let out a breath i never knew I was holding back.

After my long bath I wear sweatpants and a sweater with a sandal then pack my things. I make my way downstairs and meet Zane coming up

"Hay and then?"

She asks and I shake my head

"Let's talk tomorrow ok?"

I say dismissively and she looks at me pitifully, she touches my upper arm

"I'm sorry"

She says and I nod, her eyes move to behind me. From the heaviness of his presence it can only be him

"Run as you always do"

He says and Zane looks at me confused. He walks past us, none of us say anything as we head downstairs. Zane walks me to my car

"Will you be ok?"

She asks and I nod fearing that if I open my mouth I might end up crying. I dont even know why I'm emotional but it hurts. Siphos is too closed off emotionally and as long as he is like that nothing between us will ever work. I park my car and my phone rings, its Kumkani. I roll my eyes

"Hey babe. How are you now?"

He asks

"I'm better actually thank you"

I say

"That's good to know, so I guess I'll see you next weekend instead?"

He asks

"Yes of cause babe. I'm really sorry for ditching you"

I say and he chuckles

"Argh don't worry about it. I'm glad you had fun with your friends"

He says because that's the story I sold him when I got my phone and called him

"I just got to my place, let's talk later ok?"

I say getting out of my car

"Ok. I love you"

He says

37, 38);">

"Me too"

I say and drop the call. I look around my place and then order food on the Uber Eats app and then head to my room and binge on a series. I hate that I miss him so much, I miss his touch, that look he gives me when he cums inside of me. Argh why am I even here when I could be with him right now? I take my laptop and continue compiling every bit of information I have on Kumkani and also google up ways to get out of this sham of a marriage without me going down for crimes I never committed.

The following day I wake up and check my phone and I have nothing from Sipho and a few missed calls from Zane. I decide to call her

"Hey babe"

She says

“Hey, how are you?”

I ask her

“I’ve been worried about you, is everything ok?”

She asks with concern

“I’m ok, I met up with Grace and she offered to help me with dealing with Kumkani”

I say “And you trust her?”

She asks and I shrug as though she can see me

“Do I have a choice? I mean at this point I could take all the help I could get bruh. It's all too much” I admit

“And where does it leave your relationship with her? I mean will you guys work on your relationship or?”

She asks and I sigh

“Eish Zane I myself don’t know. I don’t know what kind of person she is, she seems genuine though but I can't be too trusting after what happened” I say and she agrees

“Just watch out ok. You don’t want to find yourself in the middle of whatever is going on between Grace and Kumkani. For all we know she might be playing you here and helping Kumkani on the side”

She says, something I never thought of at all

“Now you giving me something to consider, something to worry about even. I cannot afford to be played Zane”

She chuckles

“I’m sorry for worrying you but you need to sort out your life. Siphon won't be so kind and nice for too long”

She warns “What's his story anyway?”

I decide to ask because I know I won't get any answers from Siphon

“I wish I knew. He and I aren't friends, I literally know nothing about him but you can ask Mhlabi to ask Khaya for you”

She suggests

“Yeah no, I mean if I ask Mhlabi then chances are she'll tell Khaya and Khaya will tell Siphon that I'm snooping”

I say

“Then you have no choice but to ask him. Let him tell you about his life and why he's the way he is”

ONE WEEK LATER

You ever visited your boyfriend, in as much as you should be having the best time of your life instead you are bored and miserable out of your mind? I'm here with Kumkani but my heart is with Siphon. How did I fall for a man like him? A man so damaged and broken? How did I find myself in love with a man like him? It makes no sense to me but the heart wants what it wants. My heart wants that broken and damaged man, not to fix him but to continue bringing out a side of me he only reserves for me.

There's a work function tomorrow and we had a choice to attend or not and so I chose to come to Joburg to visit Kumkani because the sooner I finish with him the sooner I can be with the man I want to be with.

Kumkani is at work and I am taking this time to actually snoop around his home until I find a safe behind a painting. I take my phone and call him, he answers after a while

"Hey babe"

I say

"Hey you, what are you up to?"

He asks

“What time are you coming home?”

I ask him whilst looking at the safe

“I should be home in 2 hours latest. I’m just wrapping up a few things at work”

He says

“Why?”

He adds

“cause I wanted to cook something nice for you and wear that black lace you like so much”

He chuckles

“Now you giving me ideas. I’ll be home soon”

He says

“Wait, relax. I need you to bring me something first”

I say

“Ok, what?”

He asks

“You know that biltong I like so much from that place you once took me to”

I say and I hear him groan

“Please”

I plead

“Eish fine”

He says and I smile

“Thank you baby, I love you”

I say

“I love you too”

He says and we end the call. This buys me enough time to try and figure out his passcode. I punch in his date of birth and it declines, I try his date of birth starting with the date and ending with the year and still nothing. I try to think for a while and take a chance trying my birthday and that doesn't work, I try our wedding date and it actually works. I won't lie I am shocked!

I find a stack of papers and an ipad, I take the ipad and switch it on while going through the papers. These are the company papers I actually need and I also find our divorce papers signed and his terms of the divorce is that I don't get anything from him just as he won't get anything from me but they are missing my signature. I take the papers and read through them then head down to his study room to make a copy of the papers. I staple them and then return them in his safe while keep the original copies in my suitcase. I make copies of the contracts of

everything checking the time in between because it's the only time I have before he comes home.

After making all the copies I need, I print an article from my laptop in case he comes home and prints the last printed paper. I browse through his ipad and it has accounts offshore where the money he launders goes into and even those are signed under me. Basically if this got in the hands of the law enforcement I would be the one to get arrested. I email everything I need to myself and then delete the emails and switch the tab off returning it to the safe. As soon as I am done I decide to go start on dinner, I dash his wine with sleeping tablets because by the time he wakes up I need to be back in Cape Town and have completed everything.

I call Grace and she answers

“I’m coming back tomorrow morning, can we meet at my place with your lawyer friend?”

I say

“Is everything ok? I thought you were staying the weekend”

She asks

“I was but not anymore. I’ll be back first thing tomorrow morning. I’ll call you as soon as I land”

I say to her

“Uhhmm

Advertisement

ok”

She says and I end the call. I make my way to the kitchen and start preparing supper, nothing hectic or out of the ordinary, just meat and veggies. I quickly change out of my dress and I’m left in lingerie and heels then return to check on the pots. He unlocks the door and walks in to find me drinking my sweet wine

“I could get used to this”

He says and I fake a smile

“hey baby. I’m almost done, did you get me my biltong?”

I ask him and he nods

“If I didn’t know any better I’d say you were pregnant”

He suggests turning me to face him with his hands resting on my waist, he kisses my lips and then I pull back

“How was work? Did you finish everything?”

I ask him

“yeah I did actually. Smells amazing, what did you spend your day doing?”

He asks and I shrug

“nothing. I just did a bit of work that’s all”

I say and he nods, he pulls me in closer again and then kisses me deepening the kiss. I pull back

“I have to finish cooking. Pour yourself wine and then relax ok?”

I say and he smiles letting go of me

“Thank you for giving me a chance. I messed up and I honestly didn’t think we’d be here today so thank you Zama”

He says and I smile, he walks to the fridge and takes out his wine bottle then walks to the cupboard and takes out a glass and he pours himself the wine. I take a deep breath and let it out turning to the pots switching off the stove and turning to him.

“will you shower first or will you eat and then shower?”

I ask him with a smile

“Let me shower quickly and then eat or maybe I’ll take a bath and you join me”

He offers with a naughty smile

“Let me remove these pots and then we can take a nice bath”

I say and he leads the way

“Please bring me a glass of wine, it's been a long day”

He says. I pour him a glass and refill my glass then follow behind him with the glasses. Atleast I'm drinking white wine while his is red so I won't mix up the glasses. I find him stripping out of his suit. He takes the glass from my hand then takes a sip

“Nothing like a glass of wine after a long day at work”

He says and I smile

“Can I ask you something?”

I say and he nods

“What's the connection between Sipho and wine and investing in electronics?”

I ask him and he turns to me

“I mean the guy started off with electronics right? Buying and investing in new ideas. How does that link up with owning the biggest winery in South Africa and now international?”

He shrugs

“I don't know how to answer that. He's always had the wine thing on the side. From what I heard he inherited the farm from his late father”

He says and I nod

“Why do you ask? Why the interest?”

He asks and I shrug

“I don’t know, just curious I guess. I mean he invested in your idea and whilst I was his he mostly dealt with wine”

He sucks in a breath and lets it out

“I’m sorry for the way I did things. How was it living with him?”

He asks and I shrug

“I’m still alive and that’s all that matters”

I say bitterly and he nods

“I’m really sorry Zama, I don’t know why I did what I did. I don’t know what came over me and made me sell you like that”

He says and I take a sip of my wine

“It's no use crying over spilt milk Kumkani. What's done is done”

I say and then walk into the bathroom with my wine closing the water as the tub is almost full.

After our bath we return downstairs and I dish up for us both then pour him the remaining wine, he keeps yawning throughout our dinner

“You seem tired”

I say and he nods

“I must have underestimated how tired I was”

He says and I nod

“We should go and rest then. I’ll clean up everything tomorrow instead”

He nods getting up. I take his plate and he takes his glass with him as he heads to the bedroom. I put the dishes in the sink and then follow behind him. He’s finished the whole bottle and all that’s left is the half that’s in the glass he left with. Hopefully my plan works. When I walk in he’s gulping the remaining contents, I walk over him and then sit on his lap

“Hey”

He says, I take the glass and put it on the floor

“Hey, I thought we were going to...”

I don’t finish my sentence when he falls back on the bed. I check his pulse and he’s still alive.

“Kumkani?”

56

“Are you certain about this?”

Grace asks and I nod

“I’m sure”

I say, she takes a deep breath as she pages through everything

“He won't know what hit him. I'd honestly suggest that you move in with Siphon until this blows over. Kumkani won't take this lying down”

She warns and I sigh

“Zama you love him, he loves you in his weird twisted way. Only he can keep you safe until Kumkani is arrested and your name is cleared”

She says

“He hates me. Things didn't go so well with him and I the last time”

I say

“Siphon has a lot of unresolved issues, he needs real love and patience”

She says

“And what about you and him? How did you two even get married?”

I ask her

“Sipho and I were a good business transaction. Our parents made the deal long before we were even born. Our parents were in business together and so to honour his father’s last wishes he married me”

She says

“And his mother?”

I ask her

“While his father was out galivanting and bringing different women around him, his mother was out in the streets trading him for a fix”

She says pulling up in my yard, she fetched me from the airport. I decided to fly in tonight instead and I was very lucky to get the last flight out

“I don’t understand”

I say

“His mother was a junkie. Every time she needed a fix, she would trade him in return she gets drugs. Some of the people that she traded him to would abuse him and some wouldn’t

take him and instead would rape his mother until one of them returned him to his father and he shipped him off to some boarding school where he studied hard while attended therapy with this other doctor Lunga Langa, don't know if you heard of him but he was a child molester and Sipho was one of his victims, that's how he even met Khaya and became friends with him."

I gasp in shock trying to process everything

"And he told you all of this?"

I ask and she shakes her head no

"Can you imagine a man like Sipho opening up to me? Fuck no. My parents told me all of this"

She says

"And his parents?"

I ask

"His mother is locked up in a home and his father died a few years back"

I nod

"I could have never imagined he went through such"

She nods parking in front of my apartment

“Sipho doesn’t love easily, he doesn’t open up easily so you need to be patient with him and I think you are capable of being patient with him behind your stubbornness”

She says with a chuckle. We both get out of the car

“Why are you being nice to me?”

I ask her as we take my luggage to my room

“Because I have no reason to be hateful towards you Zama. You my little sister and I am trying to make up for all the times I was a bitch to you. I should have went about things differently, I realized the depth of everything when Kumkani was willing to sell you for money that I needed to do better by you”

She says and I nod

“I guess I should thank you”

I say and she chuckles

“Lets deal with one thing at a time. Lets deal with this man first and then take it from there”

She suggests and I smile

“I think I would like that very much”

She smiles as we walk to my apartment. I unlock and we both walk in

“I should go, lock all doors and take care of yourself, go and visit Siphho”

She says walking to the door

“Thank you Grace”

I say and she smiles as she opens the door to walk out. I drag my things to my room and then take a nap.

The next morning I get a call from Grace telling me that she will be here at around 8am with a lawyer who will help me with the divorce and everything else legal. I take a quick shower and get dressed in sweatpants and a loose fitted t-shirt then make my way to the kitchen. There's a knock on the door, I walk to open it and Siphho is standing on the other side. I look at him and he looks at me. We literally have a staring competition for plus minus 5 minutes before I clear my throat getting uncomfortable

“I signed up for therapy”

He says and I frown

Advertisement

not because I'm confused but because I never expected this from him

“My classes will be on Monday, Wednesday and Friday at 5pm, I'd appreciate it if you came with me”

He says, I step aside to let him in

“I don’t know what to say”

I admit speechlessly

“I haven’t been the same ever since that night. I need you
Zama”

He says and for the first time I sense vulnerability in his voice

“I don’t want to do this if you not by my side”

he pleads, my heart breaks for him especially knowing what I
know about him now. Our moment is disturbed by a knock on
the door

“I was expecting Grace and a friend of hers”

I tell him and he nods

“I should leave then”

He says walking to the door

“Can I come and sleep over tonight?”

I ask him and he raises an eyebrow questionable

“I guess so”

He says and I nod, he opens the door and Grace walks in with
her friend

“Thank you”

I say as he walks out, he nods and then greets Grace

“Grace, Sokhulu”

He says

“Mbangi”

Sokhulu says

“Sipho”

Grace says and then they walk in, she closes the door behind them

“Did we disturb something?”

Grace asks and I shake my head no. We sit down and I bring in everything I have on Kumkani.

“So what do you want to do? Do you want to liquidate them or keep them afloat?”

he asks me

“I mean you have enough money in these accounts to liquidate the companies”

He says and I nod

“I guess we can do that. I just want him to loose everything, I don't even want his money or whatever”

I say and he nods

“And do you know his passwords? We going to need them in order to process anything”

Grace asks

“No not quite but I have a few I can attempt”

I say

“You need to be certain because you get three attempts before the banks alert him”

Sokhulu says and I nod. My phone rings and it's Kumkani

“Hey babe”

I answer

“Zama where are you?”

He asks

“I’m back in Cape Town, I got a call that I needed to be at work. I tried waking you but you were out, you must have been really tired last night”

I say and Grace looks at me

“Yeah I must have been really tired to sleep that long. I can always fly to see you instead?”

He offers

“It won't help, I have to go on a work trip so I won't be home until Sunday late”

I lie through my teeth hoping he buys my story

“Ay ok. I guess I will see you when I see you then. I just wish you could have said something instead of leaving the way you did, I'm ouchea worried about you”

He says

“I know. I'm sorry”

57

“The sooner you file these the better”

Sokhulu says, by chance or by the grace of God I was able to get the password on second try. I don't understand how his password is our wedding date and yet he was such a shitty man. I guess his guilt got the better of him.

“Should I transfer the money into my account or? I don't know?”

I ask

“Don't send it to your account. For now send it to an offshore account and change the banking codes. We doing this so that he can't trace this back to you ok. I have a friend who works at the bank and can do this for us in a minute”

Grace says and I nod

“Thank you both for this”

I say and Grace smiles walking away to make the phone call

“She cares about you”

Sokhulu says while focused on the laptop

“Oh..”

I say because I don't know how to respond

“I’m not trying to get you to let your guard down or anything but I have known Grace from since primary. She would never go this mile to help a person unless she loves and cares about that person so consider yourself fortunate to have her looking out for you”

he says and I nod. Grace walks back in

“She’ll call me as soon as everything is set up. You do understand that from hereon there's no going back right?”

Grace says and I nod

“I want him to suffer by losing the one thing he loves the most, money”

Sokhulu chuckles

“Women are evil”

He says laughing and we all laugh. I check on the pots and then return to the them

“Don’t mess with a woman yoh, we will hit you where we know will hurt the most”

Grace says and we all laugh. I check on the food and then dish up for all of us. We eat while we complete everything. Grace’s phone rings and then she answers it

“Thank you so much my friend. I owe you”

She chuckles before saying her goodbyes

“And we sorted. She just emailed me everything. Here you go”

She says typing on her ipad and showing me everything

“Thank you so much for all of this you guys”

They smile

“My work here is done. He will be served latest on Monday”

Sokhulu says and I smile at the thought of him getting the divorce papers

“Thank you again for this”

he nods

“Thank your sister. Thank you for the food but I have to file these before the court closes”

Sokhulu says getting up with the divorce papers, I also stand up

“No I’ll walk him out”

Grace offers and I nod, they head out together. Now all that is left is to write an article that will expose him for the crook he is. Grace walks after a while smiling and her lipstick smudged

“You have a little.. uhhmm...”

I say wiping the corner of my mouth, she chuckles embarrassed

“I’m not judging”

I say and she chuckles

“Yes please don’t. I’m sure you can handle things from hereon right?”

She asks

“Yes I can. Thank you again for all of this”

She smiles

“Be prepared for war because Kumkani won't take this lying down. He will contest those divorce papers Zama”

I nod

“I don’t expect anything less from him, I’m ready to fight”

I say and she nods sitting down

“Zama look, as much as everything has been signed and will be filed. Kumkani will use everything against you. Hold off on writing the article about him just yet because as long as the divorce is going on and is being processed he will be watching you like a hawk. Any small little incident may be held against you and you might even end up losing everything in the process. Yes you’ve managed to wipe him clean but him being broke might only drag the case longer than it should with

lawyer fees and anything and it doesn't help that you and him were married in community of property"

She points out

"But the papers..."

She doesn't allow me to finish

"Yes the papers state that you guys both walk out of this without involving your personal assets but after this Kumkani will contest them and he will fight you tooth and nail. Just watch out and be careful because it's going to be a bumpy ride. If there was a paper marrying you out of community then you'd at least be safe. Sokhulu is a great lawyer but you'll have to meet him halfway"

I nod

"Thank you for all this. Can I maybe make it up to you somehow?"

I offer and she frowns

"Maybe go for drinks or coffee and get to know each other?"

She chuckles

"We really doing this?"

She asks and I smile and nod

"Yep! It's long overdue

I will teach you how to be a big sister in a proper way”

She laughs

“Sisters that have shared more than one dick, what could possibly go wrong there?”

She says and we both laugh

“Ouch, damn! Sounds like the start of a drama movie”

I say and we both laugh

“I know right. Get dressed then and lets go out and get to know each other”

She says and I stand up, I hold my hand out to her helping her up

“What's going on?”

She asks

“You are going to help me pick out an outfit”

She shakes her head

“No, we don’t have to do that whole bonding weird thing Zama. I mean we sisters, that’s enough”

She says and I pull her hand to my room

“I don’t remember asking. Tonight I’ll come sleep over at your place and we’ll share wine and braid each other’s hair and talk about our failed marriages”

She laughs as we walk into my room

“I can't believe I’m about to do this but ok. Lets see what you got, if you going out with me then you ill have to dress the part”

She says and I laugh

“No, you will have to dress normally for once. You can't always be wearing dresses and skirts. I’m pretty sure you have an amazing body underneath that dress”

I say walking into my closet

“Zama I don’t wear jeans and sweats”

She complains

“Then you will start today. I don’t think I have something that would fit you so we going shopping. For now you can wear my sweats”

I say walking out with another pair of sweatpants, she looks at them

“I am not wearing such. I have a reputation to maintain!”

She says and I laugh at the look on her face

“It's not a question Grace. Wear them and take off that awful blazer. It's a Friday!”

I say

“So now I'll be wearing sweatpants and heals? Nice one Zama”

I shrug

“Yeah well I'm a size 5 so I don't know, my shoes won't fit you”

She nods

“Of cause they won't because I'm a 7. What have I gotten myself into?”

I spent the weekend bonding with Grace and getting to know each other and I won't lie I had so much fun with her. She's not the bitch I thought she was, I finally got her to buy a new wardrobe and dare I say she looks good in jeans and things that shape her body because she's got an amazing body underneath those things she wore before. Now don't get me wrong, her dresses and blazers were nice and all but they were straight and they hid her body shape but now she looks hot and very beautiful. She even cut her hair and dyed it blond, she really looks beautiful and sexy. She's truly the sister I never had but am grateful to have.

I just got to work, Siphon and I haven't really spoken ever since Friday when I told him I'd spend the night at his place today instead since I couldn't go on Friday.

"Zama Mrs Brier said to come and see her the minute you come in today"

The receptionist says

"Ok thank you"

I say and walk into the elevator. My phone rings and it's Kumkani

"Hey baby"

I answer

“Don’t you hey baby me, Zama what the hell? What is this?”

He asks sounding angry

“You’ll have to be a little more specific”

I say

“Divorce? I thought we were working things out”

He says breathing heavily, I can only imagine how he looks all pissed and shit

“Oh yeah, no. We not working anything out Kumkani, I have to go neh. Have your lawyer call mine”

I say

“Zama don’t you dar...”

He says as I cut the call on him and I have to admit it feels pretty good. I watch my phone as it rings with his name flashing on the screen, I silence it and slip it in my hand bag. I walk into Mrs Brier’s office

“Zama”

She says as soon as I walk in

“Morning Mrs Brier”

I greet sitting opposite her

“There's a story I need you to cover”

She says handing me the papers

“But this is not my field to cover”

I say browsing through the file

“Yes well I need you to cover it. Have it ready for me today before the end of the day, I need it before 7pm”

She says

“Mrs Brier this story is in the other side of town and I have a ton of work I need to do, I won't be able to make it. 5pm I have to be somewhere”

I say because the paper states that I have to meet a source at 5pm. She stands up and walks around the table and stands in front of me

“Zama what am I to you?”

She asks

“You are my boss, your point?”

I ask her

“My point is when I tell you to do something you do it without any questions asked”

She says and I scoff

“I’m sorry Mrs Brier but that’s not going to happen. You cannot ambush me with a story and expect me to avail myself when I clearly have other commitments. Sorry”

I say getting up

“I did not dismiss you”

She says

“I assumed we are done here considering I won't cover this. Feel free to give me a written warning over this”

I say and walk to the door

“You must think that just because you Siphos you hold some special place in this company, you don’t. I can fire you right now”

She says

“I don’t know what my personal life has to do with anything. I think I have proven to be quite an asset in this company and if you not happy with my work then I guess you can fire me”

I say and then walk out. Lord knows what the hell that woman’s problem is. I walk into my cubicle and get on with work.

I’m about to go out for my lunch break when the floor receptionist walks to my cubicle carrying flowers

“And those?”

I ask her and she smiles

“they are for you”

She says and I frown confused

“Open the card and lets see”

She says handing me the card impatiently

“Lunch date? You not allowed to say no”

The card reads with Sipho’s company logo at the bottom. I smile to myself

“And?”

She asks

“it's nobody. I have to go, be back in an hour”

I report taking the flowers and putting them on my desk. I take my bag and phone then head out while calling him

“Miss Mathinja”

He answers and my heart starts racing

“Mr Mbangi I got your flowers, thank you”

I say

“I have a car waiting for you downstairs”

He says and I smile

“I appreciate that but I never said I would take you up on your offer”

He chuckles

“Yeah, you missed the part on the note where it said you weren't allowed to say no. See you in a few Miss Mathinja”

He says and drops the call on me leaving me speechless. What the hell just happened? Good Lord man will be the death of me

We pull up to his building and then the driver gets out and walks around to open the door for me.

“Thank you”

I say and he bows his head a little. I walk into the building

“Miss Zama, this way please”

A woman says the minute I walk in. She leads me to an elevator different from the one that goes up to his office. This is not the building where they deal with wine and what not, here is where he buys and invests in new projects.

“Where are we going?”

I ask her but she doesn't respond. We reach the floor and she doesn't step out, I take it as cue for me to get off. We are at the roof top, I look around as the elevator goes down

“Miss Mathinja right this way”

A man says leading me elsewhere. I am shocked to see a romantic set up and Sipho standing there over looking the city, he turns around as we approach and I think I see a smile on his face

“Miss Mathinja”

He says and I frown

“Mr Mbangi what's going on?”

I ask him

“We are about to have lunch”

He says opening the chair for me

“Thank you, but why here?”

I ask him

“Why not here?”

He asks taking his seat

“How’s your day going so far?”

He asks while pouring us wine

“thank you. It's ok, Joanne was shitty today but I handled her”

He chuckles

“How’s your day been?”

I ask him as I start to dig in

“So far so good, glad to have you here with me. I missed you this weekend”

He says and I smile

“I missed you too but I was bonding with my sister”

He nods

“I understand, how did that go?”

59

“I never took you for romance”

She says, I raise an eyebrow

“I guess you bring out that in me because I’m not a romantic person”

I say defensively and she nods

“Thank you for this, I appreciate it and your efforts”

She says with a smile, I can't even help return the smile

“Do you trust Grace?”

I ask her and she frowns

“Shouldn't i?”

She challenges and I shrug

“From the little time I knew her, she’s not a bad person. I mean I trusted her with a lot business wise and she never screwed me over”

She nods

“So you think it's wise that I trust her?”

She asks and I shrug

“Zama you’re a person who likes doing things her own way, I don’t think it really matters what I say or think honestly”

She sighs

“It's like every minute I think I have you figured out you find a way to take me 10 steps back”

She says sipping her wine

“I don’t know what you are doing with Grace and Sokhulu but I really wish you all the best. If you need help then feel free to hit me up and I’ll see what I can do”

She squints her eyes at me as if searching for something, anything she can hold onto

“I don’t understand you, I’m trying but I just can't seem to understand you”

She says, I look at her food and nod towards it

“Eat up, you have to return to work”

I say and she returns her focus on her food

“Will I be seeing you later?”

I ask her and she looks up at me

“Did you really want me to come?”

I shrug

“I’d appreciate it but it's ok if you not up for it”

She nods

“How long have you been seeing someone?”

She asks

“It's been a week now. I started last week”

I confess and she nods

“And how is it going?”

I shrug

“As good as it should I guess. I don’t see the need for it but I guess it's something I need to do in order to understand myself and for you to understand me I guess”

She nods

“So you did this for me?”

She asks biting her fork

“You could say that”

I put my cutlery down

“Zama I like you, maybe even love you. Seeing the look on your eyes that day when you left my house scared me, it's not a look I ever want to see your face again especially directed to me. If therapy means I’ll never get to see you look at me like that

again then I'm all for it. I enjoy seeing you smile, I love seeing you happy Zama, I love that face you make when you cum and those are the only faces I ever want to see you wear in my presence"

I admit and she looks at me placing her cutlery on the table

"Only you would make me feel special and like a freak all in one sentence"

She says with a light chuckle making me chuckle too

"Well you my freak aren't you?"

I ask her and she smiles stretching her hand to mine, she holds my hand and looks at me with so much love

"I want to be with you.."

I slowly try to pull away but she doesn't allow me

Advertisement

serif">"Allow me to finish please. I love you Siphon and I want to be with you but with Kumkani still in the picture that won't be possible. I'm sure you understand how messy divorces can get?"

I take a deep breath and let it out

"I understand"

She nods

“Kumkani won't let things go just like that and I don't want you to be dragged into my divorce. You have a nice clean reputation and I would like to keep it that way”

She says with a sweet kind smile

“You shouldn't be looking out for me Zama, I'm a grown ass man”

I say and she smiles pulling her hand away giggling

“I know but you are literally the only good thing, apart from work that's going on in my life and I would like to keep you like that. Pure”

she says and I chuckle

“I am anything but pure Zama. I can't stay away from you, I won't. You can fight Kumkani with me by your side”

She shakes her head no

“I understand that but I don't want you caught up in this. I just need a little patience from you that's all and I promise you as soon as this is over I am all yours”

she says in a promising tone, I smile taking her hand into mine and rubbing the back of her hand

“I think you should move back in”

She looks at me and lets out a sigh

“I can't do that Siphoh”

She says, I wait for her to state her reasons

“I just can't”

She says

“Why?”

I ask her confused

“because for starters the divorce and also because I don't want to crowd your space”

She says, I take her hand into mine

“You could never crowd my space and secondly the divorce is exactly why you should move into my place. I don't trust that Kumkani won't try to sell you again”

I explain and she sighs

“I thought you chose the place I live in”

I frown because she was not supposed to know that

“Yeah, Brier mentioned it at some point. Isn't the complex I live in supposed to be safe?”

She challenges and I shrug

“It probably is but it's nothing compared to the security at the farm. Stop being stubborn and move in with me”

She sighs

“Do I have a choice?”

She asks and I shrug

“No”

She chuckles

“Of course not. Fine then”

She says

“If you don’t move in with me then I’ll come and stay with you until you move in”

She frowns

“You? Live in my apartment? My shabby cute small apartment?”

I frown confused

“Why do you call it that? It's a nice place”

She chuckles

“You would live your king sized bed to come and sleep on a double bed?”

I nod and she laughs

“I cannot imagine you being comfortable”

I shrug

“I thought that’s what dating was like, being with your partner no matter the circumstances?”

She shrugs with a smile

“Yeah but you are Siphon Mbangi with a wine collection that’s international and a successful business. I’m just a journalist”

She says and I frown

“I still don’t understand your point because I’m here with you and I want to be where you are”

She nods

“Then you move in with me. There's no Zane to do things for you when you wake up, there's no full English breakfasts at my place and oh lets not forget, I don’t cook everyday so you’ll have to settle for uber eats and Mr D specials every now and then”

She challenges and I shrug

“I can do that”

60

I look at my wrist watch and its 16:58pm as I sit in the waiting area for my turn. My psycholgist's session is running a little late than usual. I thought Zama would be here by now considering how punctual she is. I check my phone and she sent me a text which reads

"Running a little late. I'll be there now❤️"

I lock my phone and put it inside my blazer pocket. The receptionist keeps stealing glances at me but everytime I raise my eyes she shifts them to her computer screen. I check my watch again and this time its 17:00pm on the dot. Just as we are sitting like we hear the clanking of heels on the wooden floor walking inside the floor towards the reception area, I look up and there she is. Her beautiful slim legs, her black pencil skirt leaving no curve unhugged, her sleeveless blouse tucked inside her skirt and her red blazer hanging over her shoulders carrying her phone on one hand together with her car keys. I stand up as she walks towards me and meet her halfway

"I sent you a text"

She says, I wrap my arm around her slim waist and kiss her cheek

"I saw it. How are you?"

I ask her, she huffs

"Long day"

I ask leading her to the waiting couch

"You have no idea. Its Brier is intentionally trying to make things difficult for me as of late. Shes a raging bitch"

She says and then she turns to me

"But we not here to talk about my troubles. How are you? I thought I'd find you in"

She says apologetic

"She seems to be running a little late"

I respond and she giggles

"You must be annoyed"

I shrug, the door swings open and I check my watch. The time is 17:03pm

"Mr Mbangi. I am sorry about that, please come in"

She says stepping aside to let us in. We take our respective seats opposite her and she sits on a single couch

"I didn't know we'd have someone join our session today"

She says referring to Zama

"Yes, this is Miss Mathinja. Zama meet my therapist Mrs Decker"

Zama smiles

"Its a pleasure to meet you"

Zama says with a polite smile

"The pleasure is all mine Miss Mathinja. How are you both?"

Olivia asks

"We are good thank you doctor and how are you?"

I ask her

"Same old thank you. So should we continue with our normal session or there is something specific you would like us to discuss following Miss Mathinja's visit?"

Olivia asks opening her pad

"We can pick up where we left off"

I say quietly

"Last time you explained to me the relationship you had with your parents. We never got into detail on the relationship you had with your mother and how its affected you"

She says fixing her glasses

Zama squeezes my hand a little as I tense a little

"My mother and I never quite had a relationship. I was her meal ticket and her drug ticket"

I explain

"Please elaborate on that"

My doctor says, i take a deep breath as memories of when I was young creep in. I find myself squeezing Zama but she doesnt wince or complain instead she brushes my knuckle with her thumb gently

"I remember an incident where she cleaned me up, dressed me up nicely and then she stood me in front of her and asked me to turn around. She said 'now when we get there you behave ok? Mommy will be back to pick you up later' she kissed my forehead and told me she loved me"

I chuckle to myself

"Some kind of love that was. We left the house and headed to this other house where we were escorted into a big room with toys and everything. She told me to sit quietly and wait for her. She told me a man would be here to give me food and sweets and all I need to do is do as the man says or else she would punish me"

As I narrate this I feel this anger inside of me rising. I have never opened up to anyone else besides Khaya about what happened to me

"A white man walked in as I was playing with the toys in the room. He placed a plate of food on a small table and then he asked me to come stand in front of him between his legs. At 6 years old I didn't argue, I was always a quiet child anyway. Well behaved, never asked too many questions and always did as told. He looked at me and told me that in order for me to eat I needed to do something for him."

Zama squeezes my hand tightly

"He uhmm..."

I let out a breath

"He took out his dick and took my hand and then he wrapped my hand around his dick with his hand over my mine. He stroked himself moving our hands up and down his slowly growing cock"

I explain with disgust as everything comes flashing back

"And your mother knew all of this?"

The doctor asks and I nod

"She knew, it was the reason I was even there with her. In order for her to get a fix, she needed me there. I stroked him until her was hard and then he told me to suck him off. He told me to pretend I was sucking a lollipop and so I did. He instructed me how to suck him off and how I shouldn't use my

teeth. He had me suck him and give him a hand job until he was about to cum and then he pulled me off and had me jerk him off with my hand until he released on my hand"

I loosen my grip on Zama but she doesnt loosen hers

"Mr Mbangi how did that incident affect you? How do you think it affected you?" Olivia asks

"I thought I was here for you to tell me how" She shrugs

"Mr Mbangi I cant tell you how to react to a situation but my job is to help you deal with the monsters that haunt you"

Olivia responds and I nod

"I dont know how it affected me. I was fed as a reward but i could barely get anything down. I was disgusted with myself, my mother got her fix and she kept trying to convince me that what I did was right, it was good for the both of us because she got what she wanted and I got food in return"

I spit out

"A mother shouldnt do that. No mother should prostitute their child and blackmail them into thinking that way. You were a child and she was wrong. Miss Zama Mr Mbangi mentioned something you said to him the last time he was here"

61

“And girl Imma whisper this into your ear

How deep do you want me to go?

Do you want me to speed it up, speed it up or go slow?

Start from the bed then we out here on the floor

Girl you're really in for a treat now, but don't fall in love cuz”

Zama sings along to yet another sexual song while I sit on the

high chair assigned the task to chop. I cannot recall the last

time I had to chop veggies. She turns around still lost in her

own world and walks over to me and then she places her hands

over mine and then helps me chop while singing softly to the

song being blasted through the speakers

“You not bad but I need it finely chopped”

She says, I look at her hands over mine moving with the knife

“You can't really blame me, I last cooked when I was in varsity”

She stops and looks at me shocked

“What did you eat when you moved into your first apartment?”

She asks and I shrug

“Immediately when I graduated I moved into the farm”

I say as she walks over to check on the pot

“So you've never had a life basically?”

She jokes and I chuckle

“Depends what you consider a life. After varsity I married Grace and we moved into the farm where we hired people to take care of everything while I was being trained to take over the family company”

She gasps in shock turning to me to take the onion

“Wash your hands with soap so that the smell won't stay on your hands”

She instructs and I walk to wash my hands in the sink

“So you and Grace were married for a very long time hey?”

She comments

“We were both serving our duties”

She nods

“You enjoy cooking neh?”

She turns around and smiles

“It's calming, when I'm cooking I forget everything”

She says, I command her for leaving everything that happened in that office and not asking about it. She looks at me and she shakes her head

“What?”

I ask her and she shrugs

“I’m not used to you in my apartment looking so relaxed”

She says with a giggle, I chuckle

“How am I supposed to look?”

She shrugs

“I’m just trying to get used to this you, please allow me to take it all in”

She says and I chuckle

“Uhhm... ok”

I say looking around like a lost puppy and then she laughs

“You still have a lot to learn about being human”

She says turning back to the pot. My phone rings on the counter, I wipe my hands and then walk over to answer it. It's Brier

“Hello”

I answer coldly

“Sipho hi, how are you?”

She asks casually

“Ouch”

I'm startled by Zama retracting her hand back in full speed, I place the phone on the counter and I rush to her side to check what happened forgetting I was even on the phone

"Are you hurt? What happened?"

I ask her pulling her hands into mine to take a look

"It's nothing, I burnt myself that's all. I spilt onion and I was wiping the stove and then burnt my finger"

She says trying to pull her hand away, I look at her and then at her burnt finger which is red indicating where she had burnt

"Where can I find the first aid kit?"

I ask her and she chuckles

"Sipho you overreacting. I'm fine"

She says pulling her hand out of mine

Advertisement

serif">"You were on a call remember?"

She reminds

"That can wait. Are you ok? Will you be able to continue?"

I ask her with concern and she smiles and places her hand on my cheek

"I appreciate you caring about my burnt finger but I'm ok"

She says lightly walking away from me sucking her burnt finger to probably soothe the pain. I take my phone and check if the call is still going on but she's dropped the call. I call her back

"Mrs Brier"

I say when she answers

"Now you have time to talk?"

She says and I roll my eyes

"I had to attend to an emergency. What's going on?"

I ask her

"Nevermind. I'm sorted"

She says

"Ok, enjoy the rest of your evening"

I say and then drop the call walking out to find Zama who is walking out of the room with a plaster

"Please assist"

She says holding the plaster out to me, I take it and help her put it on her middle finger on her right hand

"Thank you"

She says after i'm done

“Maybe we should order in to avoid you burning another finger or a hand this time”

She chuckles leading the way into the kitchen

“I am fine. You cute for worrying but I’m fine.”

She says returning her attention to the pots, I walk over to stand beside the stove while she cooks

“You hovering”

She says rolling her eyes at me

“If I wasn’t challenged to stay away from sex I’d punish you right now”

She chuckles

“Good thing you’ve been challenged then. But on a serious note, stop hovering. I’m fine and I won't burn myself again”

She says unbothered, I take a deep breath and let it out making my way to sit down on the bar chair.

.

.

“I need you to help me ok”

She says handing me a syringe

“I need you to inject me with this right here ok my baby?”

She says, her eyes are red and her body is shaking uncontrollably as though she is cold

“mommy are you cold?”

I ask her

“I just need you to inject me with that and mommy will be fine ok”

She assure me, she taps the inside part of her arm and instructs me where to inject. My hands are shaking as I inject her with this syringe of hers with a white substance in it. I inject the needle in a vein and then push until the contents are inside of her and then pull it out. She tilts her head back closing her eyes. I drop the syringe on the floor and watch her as she sits like that for a while before she tilts her head back to look at me

“Mommy needs to sleep ok”

She says getting under the covers and covering herself

“Mommy I’m hungry”

I say tapping her but she doesn’t respond to me

“Mommy”

I call out to her louder and she rises from the bed and pushes me away from her, I stumble back and fall flat on my butt. I look

at her in disbelief as she lays back unbothered by what she's just done

"make yourself something to eat"

She says and then she lays back in bed getting under the covers. I slowly get up with tears in my eyes and then make my way to the kitchen. I switch on the flame stove as how I'd seen her do it and then take a pot and walk over to the stove and place it on her the stove and then pour a bit of oil then walk to get myself an egg in the cupboard and then walk back to the stove and crack it then pour the egg in the boiling oil. I stand far as the oil boils splattering out of the pot. I remove the pot with a dish cloth and put it on the counter. I pour the egg in a plate and take the remaining slices of bread and place them on the plate and then walk out of the kitchen to sit in the lounge and eat whilst watching cartoons.

When I am done I take the plate to the kitchen and I find the flame stove burning, it's in flames and so are the things surrounding it. I rush to take a dish cloth to try put out the fire but instead it catches fire. I try putting out the fire with my jersey and it catches fire.

"Mama....."

"Sipho wake up. You dreaming"

62

I look at the tattoo that covers my burnt Mark's going up my arm until just before my elbow

"Do you want to talk about it?"

She asks worriedly

"Maybe its wise that I leave"

I say turning but she grabs my arm with the tattoo

"Please let me be here for you"

She pleads with worry in her eyes

"Remember how annoying you hovered over me when I burnt my finger?"

She says with a smile, I nod

"That's how much I care about you. That's how much I want to be there for you, to help you fight off the monsters that try to keep you awake at night"

She says taking my hand into hers and looking at my tattoo. It's a forest with burning trees. She traces her finger over the scars covered by the ink

"What happened?"

She asks and I take a deep breath and let it out before I begin narrating the events of that night that I remember so vividly as if they happened this morning

"If it wasnt for a neighbor helping us out she would have died. I would have killed her"

I say, she moves her eyes up to me and places her hand on my

cheek. I lean in on her touch

"But you didnt kill her. You were 7, you weren't supposed to be making your own food to begin with. She was supposed to take care of you Siphon"

She says in a kind voice

"No child should have to go through what you went through. How often do you get these nightmares?"

She asks worriedly, I look at my arm

"Every night. The first time you slept in my bed was the first time I got a peaceful sleep in a very long time. I usually take these other pills a friend of mine prescribed to me but even they sometimes dont work"

I say

"You shouldnt have to depend on pills to get a good night sleep. What do you do when you cant sleep?"

I frown and she corks an eyebrow waiting for a response

"I dont know. Visit the pleasure room, get some work done or exercise"

I can tell by the look on her face that she did not expect this kind of response but it's the honest truth

"Well sex is off the table, doctors orders. The gym here is closed so that leaves us with work"

She says, I shake my head no

"You have work to attend to tomorrow Zama. I will be fine"

I say and she stubbornly shakes her head no

"You are in my house

Advertisement

you are a guest here and if you cant sleep then I wont be able to sleep too. So are we going to sit on this bed and stare at each other or we going to get some work done?"

She asks, I cant help chuckle

"I'd rather sit here and stare at you"

I say tapping her nose with my finger lightly

" of cause you would choose that. Ok let's do this, lay on my lap and I will sing you a lullaby and massage your head"

She offers sitting proper supporting her back with a pillow and then she taps on her thighs

"I'm serious"

She says, I'm assuming its because of the look on my face. She takes a pillow and places it on her lap

"Come on"

She insists. I let out a sigh and lay my head down on the pillow.

She brushes my head

"So a neighbor managed to get you both out?"

She asks

"Yes, my father arrived at the hospital and took me under his care but that was shortlived when my mother came out of the hospital and claimed she would expose my father's dirty secrets

to anyone willing to listen if he didn't give me back to her"

I narrate whilst she massages my scalp and I have to admit it feels so good what she is doing

"She took me and we were back to square one only worse. We moved in with one of her dealers who pimped her out. If she didnt make enough money she would pay by getting beat up. He would beat her senseless and if I dare tried to intervene I'd get beat up myself"

She gasps, her heart rate increases

"And your father?"

She asks with concern

"Everytime I had to go to him she would make sure I cover up my bruises. She would apply make up on my bruises so that he doesn't see but nothing stays hidden because eventually he took me from her and she was admitted for drug use into a rehabilitation centre"

She sighs

"Is she still alive?"

She asks with a hint of something I am unable to fathom in her voice

"Yes"

I say coldly clenching my jaw

"And when last did you see her?"

She asks yet another question

"When I was 8 before I was enrolled into a psych institution"

I say as thoughts of Lunga creep in

"Is that where you met Khaya?"

She and I chuckle

"Yes"

I say quietly

"You two seem really close"

I chuckle

"He's the brother I never had. He protected me when i needed protection"

She runs her hands down to my neck

"Have you ever thought of visiting her?"

She asks, i don't need to ask to know which her she is referring to

"No"

I say coldly

"Shes your mother. Yes she didnt do such a great job but in order for you to heal you'll need to forgive her"

She argues

"I pay her medical Bill's, that should be enough. We done talking about this"

I say firmly and she doesnt respond. We sit in comfortable silence when she suddenly starts singing softly while running her hands from my back and back up to my head moving in circular motion with her thumbs. I yawn

"Spirit lead me where my trust is without borders

And my faith will be made stronger
In the presence of my savior
Take me deeper than my feet could ever wander
And ..."

I am woken up by the smell of Zama's scent on a pillow I lay my head on, I feel her hands resting on my head. I remove them gently and raise my head to find her passed out while sitting up. I get off the bed and slowly help her lay down as gentle as I can. I cant believe I fell asleep on her lap and she like this. I kiss her forehead and she moves a little before I hear her snore lightly. I pull the cover over her body and then check my phone for the time and its right after 6. I dont have an alarm cause I never quite needed it before or ever.

I walk out calling Brier

"To what do I owe this phone call?"

She asks

"Zama wont be able to come in today"

I tell her and she chuckles

"Yeah, I dont report to you"

She says adamantly

"You mistake me for someone who is asking. You will retract that warning you gave her yesterday"

She laughs out loudly

"I dont know what shes feeding you but that is not going to happen!"

I chuckle

"I never took you for the jealous type. It's not cute honestly if anything it makes you look desperate and unattractive. Trying to get to me through her wont work. Treat her better or I will make sure she takes your job and does a better one while at it"

I walk into the psychologist's office alone. Siphos had some important work he needed to attend to earlier after our amazing date. This morning could have been awkward and weird but it wasn't. I said it and I have no regrets, yes he couldn't bring himself to say the words back to me and yes it hurt to not hear them from him but I'm learning to be patient with him and part of being patient with him includes me being here today. When I went to meet Sokhulu to discuss a way forward with my divorce and Kumkani who had contacted him about it, tried to bribe him even but he remained unshaken and unmoved, anyway I called Olivia's office and booked an appointment for today 2pm.

She welcomes me in and points for me to sit down on the chair opposite her.

"Thank you for seeing me at such notice"

She smiles

"It's ok. How are you?"

She asks and I take a huge breath in and let it out slowly

"Where do I even start?"

I say and she shrugs

"The beginning is always the best place to start"

She says fixing her glasses

"Well I met Siphos wh.."

I start narrating everything that has happened in the course of

the year from how we met to how things are now

"And why are you here?"

She asks and I frown confused

"I want help to understand him better, to love him how he needs to be loved. His last marriage was a loveless marriage and I want to teach him how to love again, teach him that not every woman is out to get him you know"

She nods and takes off her glasses placing them on her notepad

"Miss Mathinja Sipho is in a state where he is revisiting his past for you and I command him for that but from hereon it wont be easy. He may even try to push you away because in his mind he believes he doesnt deserve to be loved. You heard him narrate what happened, his mother was never there for him. He had to raise himself. In order for him to be able to love you back how you need to be loved or want to be loved he needs to learn how to love himself first"

She says and I frown confused even more

"Mr Mbangi cant love you until he learns to love himself. Now you can take it upon yourself to help him do that because I can only do so much here."

I nod

"How do i get a man like him with his past to love himself? I mean hes closed off and I'm fortunate enough he opens up to me once every now and then but how do I break those walls?"

I ask

"You know how after a failed relationship we go through different phases of healing right? We have to change everything to how it used to be before that person or learn this new person we have become"

She let's out a breath

"Learning this new person you have become is simpler but challenging. Going back to the person you were before is not really an option because you never the same again whether we want to admit that or not"

She says and I nod

"It has to start small, what you view as flaws some people appreciate them. Maybe learn that your flaws are what make you different. When you learn that you are slowly learning to love every part of you that makes you, you. When you conquer that, learn to appreciate yourself more. Reward yourself for the smallest achievements. Understand that it's ok to fail, failure doesn't define you. There are times when things won't go as you want and that is ok

Advertisement

you human after all. Most of all take time to just breathe"

I look at her cluelessly

"By this I mean, in this busy life it's ok to take a moment to be lazy and not be productive. Missing a day won't lead to the end of the world. Your mental health is everything. If your mental

health is not in a good space then automatically you wont be"
I nod in understanding

"Thank you. Thank you so much, I needed to hear that"

She nods

"Its not going to be easy, one minute you'll think you making progress and the next you'll feel like you failing but never give up. That's when you know that things are working out when some days are harder than most"

I smile. I am grateful I came to see her and have this conversation with her. I thought our session would be about Siphso alone but I have learnt a lot myself

"I understand that this session will stay between us and would like for it to be charged on my account. I lied to him about where I was going"

She nods

"Yes I understand but I'd advise you to be honest with him as it creates trust between you and him. Any relationship with lies is bound to suffer where trust is concerned and for a man like Mr Mbangi who does not trust easily I would suggest that you be honest with him from the go that way he will feel comfortable to break down his walls around you"

She suggests and I nod

"Thank you again for today. I will see you again on Thursday"

She nods

"Leave your details with my assistant and book your next

appointment. Thank you for coming in"

As I leave the building I feel like theres some weight that's been lifted off my shoulders. I take out my phone and I have missed calls from Siphon, Grace and Kumkani. I call Grace

"Little sister"

She says, I cant bring myself to get used to her calling me that

"Hey sis. How are you? I saw your missed call"

I say

"Yeah. Let's meet up for a late lunch if you can"

She suggests

"let me make a quick phone call and then I'll get back to you"

I say and we end the call. Kumkani calls me again

"Zama I need you"

He pleads helplessly

"My accounts have been wiped clean, I'm locked out of my own company... I just.... please just help me"

He begs and I'm shocked to hear the humbleness in his voice

"Please, I know you have a good heart and i messed up but Zama please help me. I have no idea who the hell is messing with me like this. My bank accounts have all been wiped clean"

He says breathlessly with a heavy sigh

"Kumkani you and I have nothing more to discuss. You got yourself into whatever mess you are in, get yourself out and please stop talking to me. We are divorcing and it's not wise that we be in communication"

I say and drop the call. Hearing the sadness in his voice, how he pleaded makes me hurt for him. Despite everything he is still my husband. I thought this would make me happy but instead I'm not. I call Siphos back

"Hey, sorry I missed your call"

I say and he takes a breath and lets it out

"I'm at home my mother is in. I'm parked in the parking lot and I can't bring myself to go in"

64

"You are my little sister and i love and care about you but FUCK you drain me! you drain the shit out of me"

Grace says and I can hear the annoyance laced in her voice. i dont respond

"This man didn't think twice to sell you off. he didn't think twice to fuck you over and you going to sit there and feel bad for making him pay? You know what! Go back to him, maybe he needs to actually sell you to some creep for you to fucking grow a pair because wow, i cant with you"

she says and then she ends the call on me. So much for having a sister to confide in. I called her on my way home and told her about my phone call with Kumkani and also to cancel on the late lunch because of Siphos and she said a mouthful. I

understand she means well but damn she did not have to put it like that. I get it, she hates him and so do i, mostly of cause. I let out a sigh as i drive into the farm and spot Siphos car parked in the drive way in front of the garage. I park my car behind his and get off then take my bag and head inside meeting Zane. She smiles at me and i return the smile

"Are you ok?"

she asks with concern pulling me into her arms

"I should be, i will be"

i say breaking out of her embrace

"Where is he?"

i ask her

"he's upstairs, fair warning he is not in the mood"

she warns and i smile

"Neither am i. I'll see you around neh"

she nods and i head up the stairs to find Sipho and i find him in his room typing frantically on his laptop with furrowed eyebrows and a clenched jaw. He doesn't even look up as i walk in. I strip out of my dress and walk over to him, he looks up and i still don't get a reaction from him

"I'd like you to take me to the pleasure room"

i say and he frowns looking confused

"I need to be punished"

i add and he still looks at me confused

"I don't think you want me to, I don't want to hurt you Zama"

He says and I nod biting my lower lip

"You'll never hurt me"

I assure him confidently, he looks at me and places the laptop on the bed

“Zama are you certain?”

He asks and I nod again turning away from him.

“I’ll meet you there”

I say taking a towel and wrapping it around my body and walking out to his room of pleasure. I take the key and open then close the door behind me and strip naked out of my underwear. I pick out a clit stimulator with it's wireless remote control, I pick out a butt plug, I walk over to the wall and pick out a leather flogger and place the things on the bed for him and then wait for him to come in. he walks in and then he looks at me from head to toe and back up.

“You know your safe word?”

He asks and I nod

“Yes”

I say

“What is it?”

He asks

“Water”

I joke and he chuckles

“How do you want me to do you?”

He asks looking at the toys laid on the bed

“I want you to fuck me until I can't feel my limbs”

I say confidently and proudly, he nods and walks over to help cuff my legs and my arms, he applies lubricant on the butt plug and inserts it into my anus.

“Aaaahhh....ooooohh”

I let out a moan, he walks over to pick up the clit stimulator and he lubricates it then inserts it inside my vagina hole and then places the stimulator over my clit then he clicks the remote making me jump a little as the shock overcomes my body

“how did that feel?”

He asks picking up the flogger

“Good”

I say and he walks around behind me

“Tell me what you did”

He says and I turn my head to the side wanting to see him but he presses the remote sending impulses on my clit and to the rest of my body

“Talk to me Zama or should we add a blind fold?”

He asks walking to the chest of drawers

“I want to see you”

I plead, he walks over to me and then he covers my eyes with a blind fold

“Please, I want to see you”

I beg

“Not yet. What did you do?”

He asks, I can only rely on my ears to track his movements. It's exciting and also scary. I let out a breath and he whips my ass with the flogger

“Communicate with me Zama”

He demands, he sounds like he's behind me, his cologne is so strong and it alone is doing a number on me

“I lied”

I admit and he whips me again on my ass while pressing the remote, the sensation I am getting from all of this is not one I can put into words. It feels so damn good I could die!

“What did you lie about?”

He asks calmly , I swallow nervously. He whips me again

“What did you lie about?”

He asks again

“I went to see a therapist”

I expect him to whip me again but then he stops and drops the flogger

“Why did you stop?”

I ask him turning my head side ways but I don't get a response

“Sipho please, I'm begging you to do this for me”

I plead, he sighs

“I understand you lying about that but what did you need to see one for?”

He asks

“To better understand you. To learn how to treat you right, how to love you right, how to be more patient with you”

I admit and he sighs

“maybe we shouldn't do this”

He says untying my hand

“I want to do this, please don't deny me”

I plead

“Not like this Zama”

He says sternly

“What do you want me to do and I will do it. Please just don’t deny me this”

I beg and he huffs

“Are you certain you want to do this?”

He asks again with my hand still in his

“I’ve never been more sure about anything before”

I say and he ties my hand up again and then I feel him move away from me. I feel a flogger on the back of my thighs and a sting from the clit stimulator making me arch my back leaning forward

“Talk to me, what do you want”

He demands

“hit me harder”

I say and he hits a little harder than he was before

“is that fine?”

He asks

“Again”

I say and he hits harder that I feel the leather pinch my skin on my ass

“Talk to me Angel”

He says in a kind voice that drives me over the edge

“I want to feel you inside of me”

I say and he drops the flogger. I listen to his foot steps and then I feel him biting on my neck making me startle. He squeezes my boob in his one hand and then presses the remote near my ear so that I hear the sound of it being clicked making my body jerk forward as pleasure travels through my body

“Please enter me”

I plead and he squeezes my boob even more until I feel his warm mouth circle around my erect nipple and then his tongue swirling around my nipple so good. He keeps pressing the remote in between making my orgasm intensify slowly and the butt plug only makes this feeling all the better. He kisses me all the way down to my vagina and then he bites me lightly making me giggle. He presses the button again sending all kinds of signals to all the right places making me moan out in pleasure as I cum. I breathe out heavily my body feeling limpy and numb but still willing for whatever pleasure that awaits it. He removes the clit stimulator and then he rubs his rock hard manhood on my sensitive clit making me jerk off bending my butt out and moans living my lips. He uncuffs my legs and then he takes one leg wrapping it around his waist and then he slowly inserts himself inside of me making me gasp as he goes in

“Fuck Zama you so fucking wet and ready”

I nod, he fucks me slowly with our bodies intact, my boobs on his chest holding me tightly in place as he slowly moves in and out of me. Fuck this feels so damn good

“Oooooohhh yeeeeesss”

I cry out next to his ear as he groans on my neck with his lips kissing and licking on one spot on my neck. He doesn't increase the pace as he feels me clamp around his hard juicy cock. His rhythm is slow and unrushed as he pulls me in pushing me hard against his shaft with his hands tightly holding my ass in place. He wraps my other legs around his waist and then he increases his pace and so do my moans increase getting louder

“Yes Angel, cum all over my dick”

65

"That stunt you pulled tod..."

I dont allow her to finish when I suddenly cut her off

"I have a story for you. It will be ground breaking!"

I say to her and she keeps quiet

"Do you want it?"

I ask while looking at the email I just finished typing. Siphos is probably sitting watching tv downstairs or something. I dont know, he wasnt around when I woke up and I'm in the room tired as fuck as if I did not just wake up from a nap. My legs are still a little shaky when I try to stand up but I have no complaints because its what I wanted and he was more than willing to give it to me straight.

"Firstly what's the story about?"

She asks curiously

"Kumkani Zulu falls!"

I say and she gasps in shock

"Wait, aren't you and him married?"

She asks

"Do you want to run the story or not? If I send it now you better release it first thing on tomorrow's papers on the front page"

I say and she chuckles

"Are you certain you want to do this?"

She asks. I click send on the email

"Check your email!"

I say and I hear some shuffling

"Ok I see it. Zama I'm trusting you that this is worth the front page of tomorrow!"

She warns

"I know. Trust me it is and if its not then you can go ahead and fire me"

I say confidently and she laughs

"You willing to put your career on the line for this?"

She asks

"Yes. Enjoy the rest of your evening Mrs Brier"

I say and cut the call. I clutch my phone to my chest and let out a deep breath feeling proud of myself.

"Its about time I close the Kumkani Chapter for good!"

I say to myself and just then the door opens and Siphos walks in, he smiles when he sees me

"Clearly I failed if you can still sit up"

He says walking over to the bed, I giggle

"You never fail at satisfying me. I was disturbed from my sleep when I didnt find you beside me"

I say as he climbs the bed crawling over to me. I put the laptop on the pedestal together with my phone. He kisses me on the lips and then he breaks it moving back

"How are you?"

He asks, I let out a breath

"Tired. My legs are still a little shaky"

I admit and he chuckles

"Want to take a bath? Maybe soak in water with your oils and stuff?"

He suggests and I smile

"I'd very much like that please"

I say and he gets off the bed and kisses me one last time before making his way to the bathroom. I text Grace

'Look out for tomorrow mornings paper'

I say and then lock my phone returning it on the pedestal while waiting for this man I think I can safely call mine. He walks in after so time and then he scoops me up into his arms and walks to the bathroom with me and then he sits me down inside the hot water

"Does the water have to be this hot?"

I complain and he chuckles

"Yes"

He says and kisses my forehead and then he strips out of his sweatpants and t-shirt and then he joins me getting in behind me. I lay on his chest feeling safe and loved

"How did it go at the home?"

I ask him and he tenses

"I didnt go in, I couldn't bring myself to"

He says, I can feel his heart pounding out of his chest

"Give it time. Next time I'd like to come with you"

I request and he doesn't respond

"How was your session?"

He asks running the soapy sponge on my body

"It was good. I learnt a lot"

I say and he kisses the side of my neck

Advertisement

"Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif; font-size:

18px;">"I appreciate the efforts you making Zama"

He says and I won't lie that takes me by surprise. I turn my head to look at him

"I was thinking of cutting my hair and changing its colour"

I say

"Women who cut their hair are usually about to make some drastic changes. Are you certain you want to cut all of this hair off?"

He asks and I nod

"I'm ready for change"

I admit

"Ok. When do you plan on visiting the salon?"

He asks me

"Tomorrow at lunch"

I say

"I'd like to accompany you if that's ok"

He says, I won't lie I'm taken aback by this request

"Are you serious?"

I ask turning to look at him and he chuckles

"I'm learning to be a good boyfriend I guess and apparently part of being such comes with doing little meaningless things with your partner but cutting your hair is something huge and I think you need the moral support"

I cant help laugh at his response

"You have a way of formalizing things in a weird manner. Well I'd appreciate you accompanying me. How do you feel having a girlfriend with red short hair?"

He chuckles

"I mean, she already stands out in a room full of women so yeah, I'm all for it"

He says kissing the side of my neck making blush

"I got a call from Kumkani"

I say and I dont get any reaction from his body

"He was saying he lost everything"

I continue

"I dont get how that is your business"

He says coldly

"Do you still want him back?"

He asks

"No"

I say quickly without any doubt

"I sent Brier a front page story when I woke up. Something for

tomorrow's newspaper"

I say

"If it will give you peace then I'm happy"

He says

"I might be on the spotlight from hereon considering the things I revealed about him and our relationship leading to our separation. Are you still certain about us?"

I ask turning to him

"Do I need to buy you a ring to show you just how sure i am about us?"

I swallow my words

"I'm with you Zama, nothing that happens in your life from hereon will keep me away from you"

He says turning my face to kiss me while his other hand runs my clit

"Nothing!"

He promises and I believe him because he has no reason to lie

"What time do you have to be at work tomorrow?"

His hand hasnt left my clit that's throbbing

"8am. What about you?"

I ask him

"I'm the boss, I dont have a specific time but theres a new company presenting their idea at 9am. Turn around Zama"

He commands and I turn to face him, he directs me sit on his hard shaft. My hole us still painful from earlier but I'd be

damned if I rejected this. I gasp as my hole stretches to accommodate all of him inside of me. WOT is one of the positions that determine how big and long a man is and right now it feels as though my organs are shifting out of their place because this man is really big. He slowly helps me once up and down on his shaft

"When did you get these tattoos"

He asks planting feather light kisses on my right shoulder

"When I was 20"

66

My phone rings and it's Grace. I answer

"I am proud of you!"

She says the minute I answer and I chuckle

"I just saw the paper!"

She says and I laugh

"Now I wish I could see him and how miserable he is"

She says and I laugh

"I never took you for crazy. He could sue for defamation of character thou"

I say and she laughs

"Yeah well that's a bridge you'll cross when you get to it. He doesn't have the balls to sue. He'll probably pin this on me since I am the only one who knew all of this"

She says and I sigh

"Don't worry about it Zama, I'll lead him to believe it was all me and besides he doesn't have a leg to stand on when he was the one that sold you off"

She reminds and I smile

"Grace lets meet for dinner later tonight around 7pm ok?"

I suggest

“Of cause. See you then little sister, I am so proud of you!”

She says and we end the call, I turn to Siphso who smiles at me

“What?”

I ask him

“Nothing”

He says quietly playing with my hand in his

“You not one to smile”

I say and he shrugs

“Maybe I never had reason to before”

He says and I giggle

“Wow, uhm.... Yeah right”

He chuckles as we pull up to my work place

“Are you ready for today’s session?”

I ask him and he nods

“Yeah I’m all for it Angel. Enjoy your day, I’ll see you at lunch”

He says leaning in to kiss me, I plant a kiss on his lips but he deepens it making me loose my breath in the process. He pulls back and then he wipes the corners of my mouth with a smile

“Bye Siphoh!”

I say turning around

“Do we need to stay in this car until you figure out a pet name for me?”

He asks and I laugh

“Wow, I never thought a man like you would want to be called with a pet name”

He shrugs

“Maybe I won't mind being called by one by you”

He says and I smile

“How's Excalibur?”

He frowns confused

“Because your dick is as big as an Excalibur sword”

He laughs, for the first time I actually get a laugh from Siphoh. His laugh is dark and powerful. I don't know if that makes any sense but his laugh is nothing like I have ever heard before and I won't lie it's sexy. If you heard him laughing you would stop and just listen to him because that's how sexy his laugh is

“You laughing and not your usual chuckle”

I say and he tries to stop but he doesn't

“I can't believe you just thought of that on the spot. It's such a weird name”

He says and I shrug laughing too

“It's something I've been thinking for a while now”

I say and he nods

“Maybe you should go to work now before your boss gets all bitchy”

He says and I smile at him. We kiss one last time before saying our good byes to each other.

The first thing I do is walk into Brier's office and then knock before she tells me to come in

“Our phones have been ringing off the hook since the paper came out this morning. Zama how did you get all that information?”

She asks excitedly

“I just did and that's all that matters”

serif; mso-ansi-language:EN-GB">I say and she sits down indicating I sit down too

“We won't be sued for defamation of character right?”

She asks and I shake my head no

“It's the truth, how did we defame his character?”

She smiles

“Good job Zama. Job well done”

She says and I smile

“Thank you Brier”

I say and then get up

“May I get back to work now?”

She nods

“Of cause”

She says and I push the chair back, I stop in my tracks

“I'd like to request for leave in between now and the next two months. My husband and I are divorcing and with everything that was published today I'm assuming he's been arrested and that will require me to move between Joburg and Cape Town every now and then”

She bites her pen for a while

“divorce can get messy Zama”

I nod

“I know and I will make sure that it doesn't affect my work. If need be then it can be unpaid leave”

She nods

“Ok fine. You’ll talk to HR”

She says and I nod. I walk out and as I look up on the news screen Kumkani is being arrested and taken to the police station. I smile to myself proudly. I guess the things Grace said to me yesterday got to me. If I couldn’t handle this then it wasn’t worth it but now that I’ve handled it I am good. Knowing that Kumkani is suffering actually brings me great joy. I sit in my station and get busy with my work while ignoring phone calls from journalists wanting my side of the story and how I feel about the things my husband has done.

At lunch time I get up and head down while talking to Sokhulu

“His lawyer has requested that we meet with them this Friday”

He says as I click the button on the elevator

“We can meet up on condition that we will settle the divorce out of court”

I say

“That’s smart, I’m pretty sure he won't want to go to court after that article. I just wish you had called me about it first before publishing it. We don’t need anything that might jeopardize the divorce here Zama”

He warns

“I did my research and I understand all of that but i left out a lot of detail. If he knows what's good for him he will grant me the divorce else I go public with the contract he had Siphos sign when he sold me to him”

He chuckles

“I even forgot about that. I see I misjudged you Miss Mathinja”

He says and I chuckle

“You did. Lets discuss everything else when we meet up on our way to Joburg. Is there a chance that he will be getting out any time soon?”

I ask him

“No, with the evidence you provided the cops. Not at all Zama. He will be in there for a very long time”

He says confidently and I smile

“Thank you again Sokhulu”

He chuckles

“Don't thank me just yet. You know how to thank me Zama”

He says and I laugh

“Of cause. Bye Sokhulu”

I say and he laughs

“Bye Zama”

He says and I end the call getting into Sipho’s car. I kiss him

“How are you doing Miss popular?”

He asks and I smile

“I’m ok, having a busy morning. How’s your morning? How did your meeting go?”

I ask him as he drives off

“It was a mess. They were unprepared and they couldn’t answer a single question”

He says, I place my hand over his

“You terrify me too when you wear your straight face and stuff. You probably made them nervous”

I say and he turns to look at me before returning his attention to the road

“I can't be going around smiling Angel, this is business. Nothing personal, if you can't handle the heat then maybe you in the wrong department”

67

“May I speak to my wife alone please”

He says looking at me, I nod at Sokhulu and his lawyer gets up and walks out. He tries to touch my hands but I retract them back and he lets out a sigh

“I guess I deserve that. Zama what happened to us? We were happy, we were working things out”

I chuckle

“I was never going to get back with you Kumkani after what you put me through. I lost everything because of you, you sold me like I was nothing. I never understood how you could do that to me after claiming you loved me the way you did. You had me drugged Kumkani and then left me a lousy letter as if that makes everything ok!”

He sighs and runs his hands over his face

“I apologised Zama”

He says removing his hands from his face

“And that makes it all ok? I lost my job Kumkani, I lost the last thing I had from my parents because of you. You made me look like a fool”

I say and he looks down

“So you and Siphon are a thing now? You do understand that you and I are married in community of property right? And if you have nothing then it will fall on Siphon to take care of financial settlement”

He says and I chuckle

“The same Siphon you sold me to? I’m just serving my duty to him. Remember the person you sold me off to? And let’s not forget you had already signed the divorce papers and all I needed to do was to file them”

He looks at me shocked

“I did a bit of snooping the last time I was at your place and you would be surprised what I found. Nice touch on making your codes our wedding date by the way. Kumkani stop fighting the divorce and I won’t have to submit half the things I found in your safe”

I say and he looks at me still in shock

“Zama you wouldn’t dare. I’ve already lost a lot, ever since that article I’ve had sponsors and investors pull out of doing business with me. Don’t do this”

I chuckle

“Do you really want to try me? If this goes to court, there’s no way you are going to win the case against me. I still have the

contract you signed selling me to Sipho, I have files on you that you wouldn't want anyone finding out about. Remember you cheated on me with my sister for years before you sold me off. Lets not forget the original contract where you were willing to sell me to foreigners. If that came out then you'd also be charged with what is it? Attempted kidnapping or something along those lines right?"

He huffs in frustration

"Give it up Kumkani, whatever move you think of making just know I've already thought about it and made it for you. There's no winning this!"

I say and he looks at me frowning

"So Grace put you up to this?"

I shake my head

"Grace helped fill in the blanks I was missing. And in case you were wondering about where all your money disappeared to? Yeah, I've returned it to it's owners with the interest you gained off of it. Smart move using my signature for your fraud and schemes. It was nice seeing you like this Kumkani, weak and powerless. May I never see you again!"

I say and then get up

"ZAMA!"

He yells, I turn to look at him once and then walk out leaving him sitting there. God it feels so damn good seeing him like that. Sokhulu looks at me and so does his lawyer

“I think your client is ready to sign”

I say to his lawyer and he nods and walks in

“And that?”

Sokhulu asks

“I am a free woman... well until the papers are submitted I am officially free from that man”

He chuckles

“I underestimated you Zama, I really did”

He says with a conniving smile

“Lets get this over and done with yeah?”

He nods as we return to the room. Kumkani is fuming with anger, in his mind he's probably killed me a dozen times but I don't care.

“We'll grant you the divorce provided you don't reveal the papers of the deal he made with Sipho Mbangi. Imagine what the law would do to him if they found out that he agreed in purchasing a human being. There's a law against buying a

human and I am certain you don't want your boyfriend to be arrested for that"

Kumkani says, I look at Sokhulu who shrugs

"Fine"

I spit out bitterly

"We have a deal then"

Kumkani says with a conniving disgusting smile on his face that makes me wish to climb over this table and slap him

"If we are done here I'd like to leave"

I say getting up

"Goodbye Zama"

He says proudly

"Goodbye Kumkani"

I say and then walk out with Sokhulu behind me

"Are you ok?"

He asks and I nod

"As long as he and I are done I'm good"

He nods. We make our way to the rented car and drive to the airport

“How long will it take to process everything?”

I ask him

“Maybe a month if not longer depending on the judge. As soon as we get to Cape Town I’ll file this and hopefully it's processed quicker”

He says and I nod

“You really love him?”

He asks and I nod undoubtedly

“I never thought I would live to see the day that man finds someone who would love him regardless of his nature”

He says and I chuckle

“Everyone deserves to be loved”

He nods

“I agree with that but Sipho Mbangi is a cold hearted bastard a...”

I shoot him a look and he chuckles

“I mean no offence but he doesn’t seem like the easiest man to fall in love with, he seems incapable of loving”

He says and I shrug

“I guess he hadn’t met someone who was willing to love him as he is”

He nods

“I guess so”

He says and I nod looking out

“And what about you and Grace?”

I ask him and he chuckles

“Stay out of things that don’t involve you Zama”

He says and I chuckle turning to him

“I can put in a good word for you”

I say and he laughs

“Your sister is a piece of work”

He says and I laugh

“She’s an amazing person though and so are you. I think you guys would make it work if you tried”

I say and he shrugs

“Lets just return this car and get out of here”

He says and I laugh as we park the car. We return the car and head to board the plane. The minute I land I drive to Sipho's office

"Miss Mathinja I didn't know you were coming today"

His PA says and I nod

"I know, how tied up is he?"

I ask and she looks through her diary

"He has 30 minutes before his last meeting for the day"

She says

"Thank you"

I say and then walk straight to his office, I knock once and let myself in. he's on the phone with a client I am assuming. He welcomes me with a smile as I walk over to him

"Yes I saw the report, those numbers need to increase"

He says, I walk over and turn his chair around to face the window that over looks the city and then bend to kiss him. I break the kiss and earn a smile from him

"Uhm yes I'm still here"

He says while talking on his earpiece. I go down on my knees and then unbuckle his belt, he places his hand over mine. I shoot him a look and he smiles shaking his head

“I understand that but we can produce more than that. Those machines were serviced a month ago a...”

He continues talking while I take his shaft into my hand and he comes alive. I smile proudly and swirl my tongue around his tip. He lets out a breath

“Yes, just handle it and make sure those numbers increase!”

He says tensing up as I play around with my tongue on his tip licking his sensitive spot

“Get it done. I have to go”

He says and then he removes the earpiece from his ear switching it off

“Angel”

He lets out as I look at him batting my lashes

“What did I do to deserve this?”

He asks and I smile taking all of him inside my mouth making him touch that little dangling thing swinging at the back of my throat making me gag on him but I don't stop. I suck and lick him sloppily wetting his dick with saliva and playing with his balls. His groans make my clit vibrate and throb for him so badly

“Zama what are you doing to me”

He lets out between his soft groans. I increase my pace moving up and down his shaft with my mouth until I feel him expand inside of me and I can tell he's about to cum "I'm going to cum"

He warns and I increase my pace moving faster until he shoots his cum inside my mouth. I try to swallow the little I can and then move away from him sitting on my heels wiping the corner of my mouth. he looks at me for a smile and a smile curves at his lips "Angel!"

He says pulling me up and then cupping my face kissing me. He breaks the kiss

"I guess I need to return this favour. You know I've always had this fantasy of licking you and fucking you with my tongue on this table?"

He says and I look at him, he chuckles and picks me up placing me on the table parting my legs. He moves me back and raises my legs so that I am sitting on the table with my legs spread out and my pussy exposed to him. he slides my underwear to the side and he sees the kegel balls sting hanging. He looks up at me

"I didn't know you took these"

He says and I smile naughtily

"Well I did"

4 MONTHS LATER

Zama's divorce only went through last month but she and I are good. She's always at my place and if not with me she's with her sister. I enjoy having her around me all the damn time and honestly it sucks when she's not at my place. Therapy is helping me because at least I can go a few days without having nightmares or maybe it's because I have Zama sleeping beside me but it's rare for me to have nightmares when she's sleeping beside me. We still visit the pleasure room every now and then when we want to get naughty and freaky, our therapist gave up on trying to get us to refrain from having sex as much as we do because it's pointless and it doesn't change anything honestly.

I am woken up when I can't feel Zama by my side, I rise up from the bed and look around and she's nowhere in the room. I get up and head to the bathroom and I find her head hanging on the toilet puking her lungs out.

"Don't come any closer"

She says, I walk over to sit beside her

"Hey"

I say unable to hide the worry in my eyes, I brush her back as she spits in the toilet

"I don't know what I may have eaten"

She says with teary eyes

"Lets go and see the doctor then"

She shakes her head

"nah babe I'm fine, I j..."

She doesn't finish her sentence when she pukes again in the toilet. I get up to get her water and then hand it to her

"Thank you. Still think I look beautiful?"

She says and I chuckle

"You'll never not be beautiful in my eyes Angel"

I say and then sit down beside her as she gurgles with the water and spits it out in the toilet. I get up and then hold my hand out to her and help her stand up when she sways a little

"I'm ok"

She assures me

"No you not. You almost fell Zama if I wasn't here"

I say sternly unable to hide the worry in my tone. She places her hand on my cheek and smiles weakly

"I'm fine. You so adorable when you worrying about me"

She says, I walk us to the room and then place her under the covers

"I'll run you a bath and then we going to the doctor"

I say and she shakes her head grabbing my arm

"Lets just lay here for while please, I'll be fine"

She says, I let out a sigh and get in beside her spooning her

"Thank you"

She says holding on my arm that rests under her head

"Don't thank me. If you don't get any better you won't go to work"

I say and she chuckles

"I don't work for you"

She argues

"You too weak to argue with me right now Zama. Brier will understand"

I say and she sighs. I play with her hair, I never thought the red hair would look this good on her. She renews the colour every month and shortens her hair reviving her haircut. It's suits her and I have gotten used to this her with the red hair. When she's fallen asleep I slowly get out of the bed trying not to wake her and then check her phone for the time and it's only around 6:30am. I head downstairs and then ask Zane to make something for Zama

"She's been puking, did you add anything different to yesterday's food?"

She shakes her head

"No sir, maybe we can call in your doctor to come and check on her?"

She suggests

"She's refusing to go to the doctor. I don't know

Advertisement

I'm worried about her"

She smiles

"I'm sure it's nothing serious. Maybe she's going to be on her period or something"

Zane suggests and I nod

"Probably"

I say taking the soft porridge she made. I make my way upstairs and then wake her up

"Zane made you soft porridge"

I say and then help her sit up

"She didn't have to, I feel better now"

She says and I shake my head

"You still seeing a doctor"

I insist

"And I promise I will go on my own during lunch time"

She says and I'm about to protest when she shoves a spoonful of porridge in my mouth

"It was not a question. I'm going alone and I will be fine"

I swallow and then shake my head looking at her

"Fine"

I say and she smiles and kisses me

"I love you Excalibur"

She says and I chuckle

"Yeah, get ready for work"

I say and she smiles. I still can't bring myself to utter the words of affection just yet. Not that I don't love Zama but I feel like it's words I should say when I am ready and certain about us. When she's done eating we make our way to shower where we have a quickie in the shower and then get out and wipe our bodies then head out to get dressed.

"You look like you just stepped out of a GQ magazine"

She says watching me sitting on the bed, I chuckle turning to her

"yeah right, this is how I look everyday Angel"

She shrugs

"I know but still, I can't get used to the fact that you are mine alone"

She says and I chuckle and walk over to her, she stands up and fixes her green high waisted pants with a belt tucking in her white vest and then she wraps her arms around my neck

"You look as beautiful too as if you weren't puking in my bathroom a few hours ago"

She chuckles and tries to remove her arms when I plant my lips on hers kissing the life out of her

"You annoying you know that!"

She says and I chuckle

"To you? Never! Shall we go?"

She nods. We take our things and then head on downstairs and head to work.

I call her during lunch time

"Excalibur"

She answers and I chuckle, I can't get used to her calling this ridiculous name honestly

"Angel how are you?"

I ask her

"I am fine. I am on my way out of the office to meet the doctor. I'll tell you after what's going on with me"

She says

"I don't like that you not taking this serious. I'm worried about you here"

I admit and she giggles

"And I appreciate that a lot but I am fine Excalibur. As soon as I leave the hospital I'll call you and tell you what's wrong with me"

She assures

"Ok fine. Call me as soon as you know"

I say and she laughs

"Had I known you were this kind of man I would have married you from the go"

She jokes

"You not being funny Zama. Talk after your appointment"

She chuckles

"Ouch, why you so cold?"

She asks

"I'm not, you mocking me mos"

I say and she sighs

"Lets talk after my appointment. Enjoy the rest of your day babe"

She says

"Bye"

I say and then drop the call. I head out to meet a client for lunch.

We walk inside the room and she sits down and takes out something from her bag

"Is everything ok? You've been quiet"

I say sitting beside her. She hands me a small picture, it's a sonogram

"I'm 15 weeks pregnant"

She says and the last word echo's in my mind. I stand up

"What do you mean you pregnant? You were supposed to be on contraceptives!"

I say and she also stands up

"You think I asked for this? Do you think I want to have a child now?"

She asks and I sigh turning away from her

"You were supposed to be careful Zama, not miss a day!"

I yell, I don't want a child. I am not cut out to be a parent

"This is what happens when you have sex as much as you and I do Sipho!"

She yells back

"You getting an abortion!"

69

"What relation do you have with the patient?"

She asks

"She's my mother"

I say and she makes a phone call and then turns to me

"Someone will be here to take you to her"

She says and I nod moving back. I cant be a parent, I dont have it in me to be a parent.

"Sipho my son"

She says the minute I walk in walking over to me with teary eyes. I am in disbelief of her acting right now. She hugs me tightly but I dont return the hug and instead I peel her off me.

"You look good"

She says, I look around and then walk to sit on the chair in the room. She let's out a sigh and sits down on the bed

"I've been praying and wishing for you to visit me"

She says. I stare at her for a while, she looks beautiful and clean. Nothing like the woman that raised me.

"My girlfriend is pregnant"

She covers her mouth with her hands in shock

"Th... wow. Congratulations"

She says

"I dont want your Congratulations"

I stand up

"I dont even know why I came here today"

I say walking to the door but shes quick to grab my arm
stopping me from leaving

"You came to me for a reason"

She says, I look at her hand on my arm and then look at her

"You probably intimidating to the people you work with but not
to me. I am your mother, I gave birth to you"

She says, I chuckle in disbelief

"You may have given birth to me but you are not my mother!"

I say yanking my arm away from her but she doesnt let go

"Sipho I know I wasnt there. I know I didn't do a good job
mothering you"

She let's out a breath

"Let me make things right with you son. I am not the person I
once was when you were young. Sipho I'm really sorry I ruined
your childhood and your life. Please find it in you to forgive me"

She pleads holding onto my suit jacket arm

"Son I am begging you to please forgive me. Please allow me to
make things right"

She begs with tears rolling down her cheeks

"I didnt come here for this"

I say yanking my arm out of her grip

"Sipho please"

She pleads. I look at her

"You said your girlfriend is pregnant. Pregnancy is a beautiful
thing"

I chuckle

"You would know right?"

I ask sarcastically and she sighs

"I cant be a father. I dont want to be a father, what if I mess up? What if I let the child down?"

She shakes her head no

"You had the worst mother but that doesnt automatically make you a terrible father. You are not me, you would never hurt your baby the way i hurt you"

She says and then walks to sit on the bed

"Nothing I say can undo what happened to you as a child, what I did to you but I am here begging you to find it in your heart to forgive me and allow me to be a part of your life and your unborn baby's"

I look at her and relive memories of the things she made me do, how she manipulated me and the thought of her doing the same to my child

"For you to tell me this tells me that you probably love her, I mean why else would you even come to me after all these years?"

I dont respond but the thought of Zama flashes through my mind, the thought of her packing and leaving me

"I have to go"

I say rushing out and not looking back. Just as I get in my car my

phone rings and its Zane

Advertisement

34, 34); font-family: "Source Sans Pro", "Helvetica Neue",
Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif; font-size: 18px;">"Zane"

I answer

"Mr Mbangi its Zama. She fainted, we at the hospital"

She says and then tells me which hospital they are in

"Meet you there now"

I say and then turn the car towards the hospital where they are
in. I park my car and get off rushing inside to meet Zane pacing
up and down

"Where is she? What happened? Is she ok?"

I ask unable to hide my panic and worry

"A doctor is with her right now"

Zane says calmly. I pace up and down not knowing what to do
with myself. The wait is dreadful, not knowing is scary. What if I
lose her? What if we lose the baby?

I make my way to the receptionist

"Zama Mathinja. She was brought in a few minutes ago, she
fainted"

I say and she looks at me

"Why aren't you typing on that little screen in front of you?"

I ask her irritably

"What relation do you have with Miss Mathinja?"

She asks

"She's my pregnant girlfriend!"

I respond annoyed, she sighs and clicks on the keyboard

"Shes in the emergency room. A doctor will come to you when they are done. Please sit down"

She says calmly, I look at her once and then walk towards the benches. Just then a doctor walks in and calls out Zama's surname. Zane and I stand up and walk to him

"How is she? Is the baby ok?"

I ask him

"They are both fine. You may see her but shes sleeping"

He says

"What caused her to faint?"

Zane asks

"A drop in her blood pressure. She should be ok when she wakes up. Please follow me"

He says leading us to Zama's room. Zane walks in first and I after her and my Angel is sleeping. I walk up to her bedside and sit beside her taking her hand into mine while Zane asks the doctor more questions and what pills to get her and all of that. I kiss her hand countless times

"I am so sorry. Please dont leave me"

I plead. For the first time in a long time I feel a tear slide down my cheeks.

"Please forgive me"

I say kissing her hand and placing it on my cheek

"Usually for a conversation to occur and for you to get a response the person spoken too needs to be awake"

Zane jokes sitting on the other side, I shoot her a look and she keeps quiet. I look at Zama

"Please excuse us. Please prepare her favourite meals"

I say and Zane nods

"Ok Mr Mbangi"

She says getting up and walks out. I turn to Zama and watch her sleeping peacefully. I rest my head on my hands face down on the bed and let out a breath.

"Dont leave me please"

I beg

"How could I when you holding me so tightly?"

A voice says bringing me back and I swear it feels like a dream. I look up at her releasing her hand from mine

"I'm so sorry. I am so sorry i left, please don't abort our baby. I love you Zama. I dont want to lose you!"

I confess and she looks at me stunned, shocked even

"Are you crying?"

She asks placing her hand on my cheek

"Please tell me you forgive me"

"From hereon going forward, I want you to know and understand that as much as I love you in as much as I want to do this with you. If you dare put me in a position where I have to choose between you and this baby know that it will always be him or her. The way you handled things today showed me a side of you I never wanted to see. I am scared Siph, terrified even and for you to ask... no, tell me to get an abortion when you know how much I love kids and want one really hurt me"

She says and then she lets out a breath

"Siph I am trying here. You and I fuck like there's no tomorrow so I was bound to miss a day or two of taking my contraceptives but still, unprotected sex and you cuming inside of me leads to pregnancy. I'm not all excited over this but it's here now and it's not going anywhere. You can either stand by me or leave but know this, if you standing by me then we going to do this right until the bitter end and if you leave I want a signed contract stating that you releasing all your parenting rights onto me and you want nothing to do with this child"

She says sternly and firmly, I nod

"I understand and I am sorry for the way I reacted. I'm scared Zama"

I admit and she nods

"That's what I needed, you see this look you have? That's the look I needed to see. The 'I'm scared and I don't know how to

do this' look not the angry storm out you did because I am also scared Siphso. I am terrified to have a baby and with the way, things planned out with Kumkani now is not the time for me to be pregnant and vulnerable and be weak"

She says

"You are not weak. I will handle Kumkani"

I say and she shakes her head no

"I want us to just forget about him please"

She says and I nod. I watch her fall asleep and then walk out to find her doctor who informs me that he will be keeping her for today only and discharge her the next day. I call Khaya to meet up in his office and he doesn't protest. I return to check on Zama and then call Grace because I don't feel comfortable leaving her alone in the hospital.

"This is a surprise"

She says

"It's not a social call. Zama is in hospital"

I tell her

"What did you do? Is she ok?"

She asks with worry in her voice

"Bold of you to assume I would hurt her. Shall I send you the hospital name and room number?"

I ask her

“Yes please I’ll be there now”

She says and I end the call and text her the details. Within 30 minutes or so she walks in

“What happened?”

She asks

“I’ll let her be the one to tell you. I have to go, I’ll be back within an hour or so”

I tell her and she rolls her eyes

“She’s my little sister, I’m not leaving her side”

She assures me and I nod, I kiss Zama’s forehead and then head on out.

I walk into the office and he looks up at me and he smiles

"Its been a minute"

He says getting up to greet me, we greet each other and then I walk over to pour us scotch

"For you to pour us scotch means it's serious"

He says and I walk over to him with our glasses

"I'm going to be a father"

I say and his jaw drops to the floor

"I don't think I heard you"

I shrug and he clicks his glass to mine congratulating me

"That's great news. Pretty sure Zama is happy"

I shrug and his face turns into a frown

"What is it?"

He asks

"Kumkani"

He takes a sip of his scotch

"What has he done?"

He asks

"I need him to stay away from Zama and to ensure that she's safe from him. The divorce was way too easy for him I can't help worry he's up to something"

He nods

"I don't want you to kill him even though I would love to kill him myself but I need him rattled up a bit so much that he never tries anything to hurt her"

He nods frowning

"I see. I have a couple of people inside the prison that could rattle him up a little. Make sure that he doesn't even think to come anywhere near her again"

I nod gulping down the scotch

"I went to see my mother"

He doesn't hide the shock on his face

"How is she? How are you?"

I shrug

"I'm fine. She seems fine I guess, she apologized"

I don't miss the shock on his face

"yeah, we not going to braid each other's hair and talk about feelings. I should get back to the hospital"

I say getting up and fixing my pants, he laughs at me

"I'm glad you making progress. I hope you let her into your life"

He says and I give him a death stare

Advertisement

"Your stare's don't scare me. You forgiving her and allowing her in your life and your child's life is for your own good. You need to forgive and let go of all this hate and anger you have towards her in order for you to heal and be a good parent to this child that I am assuming you will be in his or her life"

He says

"When a child comes into the picture you no longer live for you but for them. In order for your child to have a solid family foundation, you need to build that for them. Fatherhood is by far the best thing to ever happen to me. I love all my children and I enjoy every minute I spend with them and part of that came with me forgiving what Lunga put me through. I mean look at me in love with the man's daughter"

He says with a dry chuckle

“Yeah that is still a little difficult to wrap my head around but you happy with her just as she is happy with you. I’m scared”

I admit and he nods

“It's normal to be but all you can do is fumble your way around parenthood. I don't doubt that Zama will be a great mother and with her, by your side, I don't doubt that you'll be a good father. I've seen you with my kids and I think you'll do a good job”

He says, I gulp down the rest of the scotch and place the glass on the table

“Thank you for this. I'll see you around”

I say

“Mihlali said I should invite you and Zama for dinner this coming weekend”

He says as I turn to leave

“I'll talk to Zama and get back to you. Goodbye Khaya”

I say and he chuckles as I leave the building making my way to my car. I have a lot I suddenly need to think about. Like making the farm baby proof or getting a baby proof house for Zama and the baby. I get to the hospital and I walk to her room asking Zane to have the food delivered to the hospital instead for both

of us and also to bring us things to wear tomorrow. I stand by the door and she and Grace are talking

“He said he loves me”

Zama says and Grace gasps in shock

“You lie! Thee Siphon Mbangi said the L-word?”

Zama nods and Grace chuckles in disbelief still

“I don’t know whether he said it to make me feel better or he really meant it. I don’t know, I’m overthinking so many things about our relationship especially with how he reacted when I told him I was pregnant”

Zama says

“For the while, I knew that man, he doesn’t lie. He would never tell you anything to make you feel good about yourself not if he doesn’t mean it. Yes, he reacted like a real jerk but it's up to you if you want to focus on how he reacted or him being here and having apologized for the way he handled things. You know his past Zama, part of knowing his past is also understanding that such news will take him by surprise. I’m not saying taking every crap he throws at you now”

Grace says and Zama nods uncertainly

“So I’m supposed to just look past him having once told me straight up that he didn’t want kids? I don’t know Grace”

Zama says

“I’ve seen this man with Khaya’s children and he’s a natural. It doesn’t make sense why he wouldn’t want a child of his own. I mean what about his legacy? What happens to his surname when he dies? It dies with him?”

Grace shrugs. I knock on the door and Zama looks up and she smiles

“How are you?”

71

“Am I allowed to take you to the pleasure room when we get home?”

She asks and I chuckle, she doesn't laugh or whatsoever

“I'm seriously asking”

She points out

“Why would I be taken to the pleasure room? You pregnant now so I think our sexual activities need to be toned down a little”

She chuckles

“I'm not going to be the one receiving punishment here, you are”

She says and I laugh at her

“Why would you want to punish me?”

I ask her curiously

“For the way, you reacted when I told you I was pregnant, for running, for telling me to abort... should I continued?”

She asks stuffing her mouth with the food Zane had delivered a few minutes ago, I chuckle shaking my head

“You not punishing me for that Zama”

I say sternly

“If we want this to work and you want me to forgive you then you going to allow me to take you to the pleasure room and have my way with you until I am satisfied”

She challenges

“You being crazy, I’ll assume it's the baby that’s making you think like this. Eat up”

I say as I shove a spoonful into my own mouth. She looks at me and she shakes her head and then lets out a sigh

“Let me have this just this once”

She says I raise an eyebrow

“What exactly would you be doing?”

I ask her intrigued and she smiles naughtily

“Well... I’d rather show you instead. So you going to let me do this?”

She asks and I chuckle

“you know, I have never done it in a hospital bed before”

I bite my lower lip and she smiles licking her lips and swallowing spit, I chuckle

“You considering it aren’t you?”

She chuckles

“We are not having sex in a hospital bed where anyone could walk in on us”

I raise an eyebrow

“If memory serves, your doctor said he was leaving and I don’t think a nurse will bother walking in when she hears your moans or maybe she’ll want to join us?”

She shoots me a look and I laugh

“Oh, you jealous?”

I tease

“I think I preferred you when you didn’t joke because your joke is not funny”

She says pouting making me laugh at her

“Don’t worry, you’ll never have to share me unless you give birth to our little angel that looks like you then you’ll have no choice but to share me”

She smiles

“Join me”

She says making space for me, I look at her

“This bed is really tiny”

I say and she shrugs

“I guess I’ll just have to sit on top of you”

She suggests wiggling her eyebrows, I smile taking off my shoes and then joining her in bed after placing the food on the pedestal beside her bed. She laughs at me

“here put my plate over there too. Thank you for this”

She says sitting on top of me

“You are very much welcome. Are you full?”

I ask her and she nods her head

“I am very much full thank you. So what must can to happen if I want to sit on your face?”

She asks and I can't help laughing

serif">“Wait you really horny right now?”

She nods biting her lower lip

“Then my face is your chair”

I say scooting down on the bed, she takes off her underwear and then sits on my face. I am stunned to find her wet already. She watches me as I flick my tongue over her folds and then she lets out a moan

“I can't believe you wet already, how long have you been wanting this?”

I ask her and she shrugs, I graze her clit with my teeth playfully and she moans arching her back

“For a while now, ever since the minute you walked in when Grace was here”

She admits. I chuckle to myself and then suck on her clit making her moan out my name in pleasure. I grab her firm butt and then hold her tightly in place as she grinds on my face. It's by far the sexiest thing ever because I never imagined she would be the one to initiate it. She rides my tongue holding onto my head enjoying the feel of my tongue on her yummy pussy. She removes her hand from my head and then moves it to my pants, she lowers the zipper and unbuttons my pants then rubs me over my briefs making me come alive at her touch, I still don't know how she does it. She inserts her hand in my briefs and then plays with my sensitive spot making it difficult to concentrate on sucking her. She stops

“I want to turn around”

She demands I don't even argue with her because I'm loving this her being in charge. She turns around and then she lowers her face to my dick and lowers my briefs exposing my cock to her and then she takes me into her mouth slowly licking my tip

playing around the head with her warm tongue while I fuck her hole with my tongue going in and out of her. She inserts all of me inside her mouth and then swallows me making me touch the back of her throat making her gag in between. She sucks me sloppy making those sounds and then she stops in between as she cums all over my tongue, I chuckle but continue to lick her and suck her clean while she works my cock so damn good.

After our 69 mouth play, she moves to sit on my dick in reverse cowgirl and then grinds on my dick moving her waist in circles around my hard shaft. The sight of her beautiful ass, her tattoos on her back is driving me insane right now. She bounces up and down my shaft not wanting me to assist her one single bit.

She lays her head on my chest huffing trying to catch her breath after we've both released intensely. I hug her tightly holding her against me, it's feels good having her heart beating against mine.

“How are you?”

I ask her

“About the pregnancy?”

She asks

“Yes”

I say

“Happy and scared”

She says

“I went to see my mother after I left you at the house”

I say and she keeps quiet for a while probably trying to process what I just told her. She raises her head to look at me

“How did it go? How are you? How was she?”

She asks all these questions at once

“She was fine, she was normal”

I say

“And how are you after seeing her?”

She asks again with more emphasis

“I’m fine I guess”

She places her hand on my cheek

“You are allowed to feel Siphos”

She says and I shrug

“She apologized Angel, I don’t know what else you want me to say” I admit “maybe that you forgave her”

I shake my head

“I am this fucked up person I am today because of her, I can't just look past what she did to me Zama, what she put me through. I can't, an apology, a simple sorry doesn't undo all the years I had to endure being abused by different men, watching her be abused by different men” She sighs

“I understand what you went through and as much as an apology doesn't undo the past but she is still your mother and you are fortunate to still have someone you get to call mom”

I shake my head

“Not every woman that gives birth is a mother Zama. She fucked up and she needs to understand that. I can't look past all the years of the pain she put me through, she is the root of all my troubles and fears. She ruined me for you and everyone else before you, the monsters I am forced to fight off are because of her, she created those monsters. She was supposed to protect me and love me instead she fucked me over. I had a father Zama who was willing to take me in and change everything but she denied me that. Denied me the privilege to have a father that is present and will do anything and everything for me. All I got from my father was a company and a farm, by the time she finally allowed me to have a relationship with him I could stand on my own and didn't need him so no, I can't forgive her”

72

“Here is the file you requested”

My assistant says placing a file on my table

“thank you, you may be excused”

I say and she turns to leave but stops in her tracks

“Was there anything else?”

I ask her

“You received a call from an old age home sir”

She says I frown looking up

“When was this?”

I ask her

“About an hour ago but you were in a meeting and you said not to be disturbed unless it was about Zama”

She says

“Did they leave a message?”

I ask her and she shakes her head no

“No sir, I did take down their number though. I’ll bring it right now”

She says and I nod. She rushes out while I look through the file until she walks in

“here you go, sir”

She says and I take the number

“Close the door on your way out”

I tell her and she nods turning to head out. As soon as the door closes I call the number

“This is Sipho Mbangi”

I say

“Hi, you were here on Monday”

She says

“yes I was, how did you manage to get details of my company?”

I ask

“You are not a difficult man to reach Mr. Mbangi. Your mother asked us to call you”

She says I close my eyes for a while

“May I ask why you called me?”

I say

“she says she would like to see you again”

The woman says, I don't respond

"Please Mr Mbangi"

She pleads

"I will be there when I can"

I say dismissively

"Please don't ever call me again"

I say and then cut the call. I turn the chair around and then stand up walking to the window thinking about the last time I went to see her. What my therapist said to me in our last session.

'Forgive her, not for her but for you, for Zama. For your unborn baby. Until you learn to let go of your past anger issues then you will never be able to be the father you wish to be to your child. There's no manual to being a good parent but in order for a man like you who has went through what you have went through you need to forgive. You need to be able to let go, what you are unable to forgive is huge, imagine how many things you will have to forgive your children for, how many things they will have to forgive you for? If you had done what she did to you, wouldn't you wish Zama would forgive you?'

I feel her perfume as she wraps her arms around me bringing me back. I look at her hands and unwrap them turning to her

“What are you doing here?”

I ask her sternly

“I missed you”

She says

“Brier I told you we were done. I am with someone who I love and care about deeply and if she walked in right now it would really hurt her and I don't want to hurt her”

I warn her, she wraps her arm around my neck

“Zama is swamped with work, nothing will bring her here.”

She says pulling me to her face for a kiss, I remove her hands but she persists

“Brier you should leave. We are not doing this, we are done”

“Mr Mbangi Mr Brier is h- I didn't know you had company”

My assistant says walking in, when I look up Mr Brier is walking in with her. Joanne looks at me and quickly moves away from me

“Honey it's not what it looks like”

She says to her husband who looks livid

“Thank you Khanyisa”

I say and my assistant walks out

“What's going on here?”

He asks

“Your wife and I used to have an affair and now she’s embarrassing herself”

I look at my watch as Joanne walks over to her husband

“You a little early”

I tell him

“Honey please let me explain”

Joanne pleads

“We will talk about this later”

He says to her dismissively

she tries to touch him but the guy doesn’t allow her

“Don’t embarrass yourself any further Joanne”

He says to her and she walks over to take her bag and walks out shamefully

“You’ve been messing with my wife behind my back”

He says gritting his teeth

“I didn’t do anything you not doing behind her back. Shall we do business now?”

I say walking to pour us something to drink

“That is my fucking wife dammit!”

He says angrily, I pour us whiskey and then turn to him with a glass

“Here you go”

He looks at the whiskey glass in my hand and then at me

“I don’t want your stupid whiskey dammit”

He says angrily, I place it on the table and then walks over to sit down on the couch with the file for his business

“So I browsed through the file and from what I gathered we need to change a few things in order for your brand to be where you want it to be”

He looks at me

“You not serious, you don’t think I want to work with you after what I walked into”

He says and I chuckle taking a sip

“You’d be an idiot to turn down good business over pussy. Don’t be stupid, don’t mix business with pleasure. You’re a smart man”

I tell him and he walk over to me guns blazing

“You can either drink your whiskey or understand that if you walk out of here without this deal your wife will always look for the next best dick. You choose”

I say calmly and he sighs and walks to pick up the glass on the table and he gulps the whiskey down and slams the glass on the table

“Fine”

He says coming to sit down

“Smart move”

I say and then we sit and discuss business. After my day is said and done, I call Zama and she answers on the fourth ring

“When I call, you answer”

She chuckles

“You must think you my master or something. My phone was in my bag”

She says

“How are you Excalibur?”

She asks

“I am good, where are you? I’m parked outside”

I say to her

“I am wrapping everything up. I will down in a second”

She assures me

“I’m coming up there to drag you out of that table”

I say getting out of the car

“Arent we being a little dramatic much?”

She jokes

“You are pregnant, you shouldn’t be overworking”

She laughs

“Pregnant, not disabled”

She assures as I walk into the elevator

“Finish packing Zama”

I say and then drop the call. I get off her floor and walk to her station and I find her packing her things into her bag

“Good girl”

I say kissing the side of her cheek from behind

“hey handsome. How was your day?”

She asks turning to me

“Pack so we can leave”

I say and she rolls her eyes at me

“I got a call from the old age home”

I say and she looks up at me

“is she ok?”

She asks worriedly

“I’m assuming she is else they would have told me she’s gone”

I say emotionless, she sighs handing me her work bags

“You don’t speak like that about your parent”

She says and I shrug as we walk to the elevator while I catch her up on my day and how it's been going

“Wait, so you mean he still signed a contract with you after catching you with his wife?”

She asks and I shrug

“It's not like I did anything with his wife. She came onto me”

I say defensively

“Wow! And you are innocent in all of this?”

She asks and I frown

“I have no reason to cheat on you Zama”

I say opening the car door for her to get inside. I close it and then put her things in the back seat and then close the door

before walking to the drivers seat. I close the door and then start the car

“I’m pregnant and I’m going to be ugly and lazy for sex and what not”

She says and I chuckle

“Even if you are, it won't matter because I’m a busy man and I only have time for you only. Imagine me chasing new pussy for the night when I get all of that from you and more”

Sipho is a complicated man, I never thought I'd ever describe a man like that considering I've always imagined men to be the easiest creatures to read but I can't seem to figure out mine and peeling off these layers of him has been an interesting joy ride. Being with him and this trip to see his mother I have come to realise that it's unfair of me or anyone to manipulate him into forgiving his mother. She ruined him and I don't think parents understand how much they ruin their children and the damage they leave behind for the next person to repair. Our mother ruined Grace's life by not being a mother to her and yet she was able to mother me and as much as we can try and debate that a parent should have the choice to leave but it still doesn't change the fact that it's your baby and if you didn't want it or to mother it then you shouldn't have kept it. Your morals as a person shouldn't only come to play on certain issues only, your morals should also include taking care of the baby you gave birth to. Where I am going with this is that Sipho's mother could have aborted him if she wasn't ready to be a mother, I understand PTSD, really I do but what happens when you've come out alive from it? His mother ruined his entire childhood, her job was to protect her but instead she threw her own son into the wolves. None of us experienced what Sipho experienced, we are speaking from a privilege point of view telling him to forgive her for him and everyone else that's to

come but do you understand how difficult it is to forgive someone who wronged you the way that woman wronged him? Its difficult because it doesn't matter how many "I forgive you's" you dish out, it doesn't hurt any less. the pain never goes away, it doesn't change your past and as much as it changes your future but nobody should be manipulated into forgiving when they are not ready and just because they haven't forgiven their past it doesn't always mean that they are going to be a terrible person to you. Siphon treats me right, he treated me right from the minute i set foot in his house and i love that about him because his issues with his mom did not affect how he treated me. he hasn't forgiven her yes i admit but he doesn't treat me like he has a score to settle with me, he doesn't treat me like he hates women, yes he cant give up being in control but thats ok, to me its ok because at times i too myself cannot give up control.

i look at him and he smiles at me, he's been stealing glances at me and smiling everytime when he looks at me and that gesture alone warms my heart. We park the car and we both get off and head inside. On the way i kept thinking about how he doesn't have to forgive her if he's not ready. he takes my hand into his and i stop him as he is about to walk

"Its ok, you don't have to forgive her yet if you not ready to"

he frowns confused

"I've been doing a lot of thinking from the hospital and until now and i realized that its wrong of me and everyone else to manipulate you into forgiving, to make you question the kind of parent you will be to our child when you haven't even gotten a chance to be. The doctor was wrong and so was i, its ok to not forgive if you not ready to. Forgiving takes time, healing takes time too and when you have healed the forgiving will come naturally"

he looks at me and a side smile curves on his lips

"What i am saying is that i am sorry for forcing you to forgive her, I'm sorry for manipulating you into forgiving her. When you are ready to forgive her and let go i promise you i will be here holding your hand through it all"

he takes my hand and he kisses it and then he pulls me in for a very tight hug without saying anything. I understand him, he doesn't have to say anything because i understand. We break the hug and head inside.

"What are we doing here?"

he asks the minute we walk into her room and she's connected to pipes breathing through an oxygen mask. Her doctor turns to us

"Your mother was admitted today, one of her lungs is failing her"

she explains, he looks at her blankly

"May i ask what happened?"

i ask the doctor

"Mrs Mbangi has lung cancer. now we managed to keep the cancer from spreading and removed all the cancerous part but today we found it again after she had collapsed during breakfast. We didn't know how we missed it but the cancer is worse and its eating her away slowly"

she explains

"And there is nothing you can do to help her? Chemo?"

i ask her and she shakes her head

"I am sorry no, if we were able to detect it early we could have been able to stop it from spreading but its already spreading slowly and all we can pray for now is a miracle"

she says

"how long does she have before she dies?"

Sipho asks reminding us of his presence in the room

"About 6 months give or take"

The doctor says and Sipho nods

"Mr Mbangi i..."

Sipho's phone rings and he looks at the screen

"I have to take this"

he says walking out letting go of my hand. I sigh

"Are you Mrs Mangi?"

i shake my head no

"I am his girlfriend actually"

she smiles

"When will she wake up?"

Advertisement

serif">i ask her and she shrugs

"when the medication wears off. We going to place her under a treatment, its a test drug but we positive it should work"

she says and i nod

"Please just do your best to help her"

she smiles

"Of cause. Please excuse me"

she says

"Can she hear us?"

i ask her and she nods

"She's not in a coma, you can talk to her though and maybe she'll wake up"

she says and i nod and walk over to her. She's so beautiful, she doesn't look a day over 50 thats for sure. She and Sipho don't look alive, just a few features from her thats all but she's a really beautiful woman. i just wish i could understand what was so difficult for her that she would turn to drugs?

"Ready to go?"

He asks startling me

"Sipho"

she says and i turn to her, she smiles at me. i look at Sipho who stands by the door

"Wont you come in?"

i ask him and he shakes his head no

"May i have a few minutes with her?"

i say and he frowns

"I wont be long i promise"

i say to him, he looks at me and then at his mother before walking out. I help her remove the oxygen mask

"how are you?"

i ask her

"Its difficult to breathe but I'm ok. Are you the pregnant girlfriend?"

she asks and i nod

"I am. Its nice to meet you Mrs Mbangi"

i say

"I wish we had met under different circumstances. Call me Constance please"

she says and i nod

"I've been cracking my skull trying to understand what could have led you to drugs? What could have led you to sell your own son?"

i say sitting down, she sighs

"I was 15 when i fell pregnant with him and his father was 25. Fresh out of college and living his life with a good job and all"

she stops to cough, her cough is dry and she looks like she's in pain

"My parents kicked me out when they found out. I moved in with him and he cheated on me through out my pregnancy. he would leave me in the apartment and go to his side pieces leaving me pregnant and all"

she sighs

"After birth i fell through depression, i tried to be a good mother to him. I promise you i tried and i was for a while. i got a job, moved out of his place with my son and ofcause he made it difficult for me to move out with Siphoh but i did. I met a man, worst mistake of my life. By then Siphoh was 2 years old. he introduced me coke, well he smoked it and i was curious to try it. Next thing i know I'm addicted but i never mistreated him. I was a good parent to our son but Monwabisi had other plans, he would drug me until i couldnt feel a thing and then he would trade my son for our fix until i eventually started doing the same"

she breaks down and cries

"I should have taken care of him, i should have been a better mother to him a..."

she's cut short when Siphoh walks in

"Zama we have to leave now"

74

"She's dying. Did you know?"

I ask him as we drive off

"That's drugs do to you"

He says coldly and emotionless. I sigh

"Shes your mother Sipho"

I point out

"Werent you the same person who apologised for manipulating me into forgiving her? This also counts as manipulation"

He has a point I guess, I sigh

"Knowing how she ended up doing drugs shouldnt suddenly change everything you said. Her story doesnt move me Angel, if she dies then so be it. It's clearly her time and who am I to mess with Gods plan?"

I dont even want to lie i am shocked by how cold he is

"Maybe God is giving you time to work on your relationship with her"

He shakes his head

"No, we dont have a relationship she and I. Can we not talk about this, about her!"

He says firmly. I dont respond, he drives inside Khaya's yard and parks his car. We both get off and then make our way inside and as soon as we get to the door it opens and one of the triplets welcomes us in with a smile.

"Uncle Sipho and Aunty Zama"

Siphosethu says hugging us tightly. She breaks the hug

"How are you princess?"

Sipho asks as she leads us inside

"I'm good and how are you guys?"

She asks

"We good, where are your siblings?"

I ask her

"Somewhere around the house I think. So, I finally finished reading that book"

She says and I chuckle

"And what did you think?"

Sipho asks

"I loved it. Thanks again uncle"

She says hugging him, he picks her up as we get to the lounge

"You welcome princess. Tell your parents we are here ok?"

He says placing her down, she nods and runs out leaving me laughing

"What book?"

I ask him

"She wanted Michelle Obama's becoming and so I bought it for her"

I wont lie I am stunned

"She reads biographies?"

I ask and he nods

"Yeah, she loves them"

I nod still in shock that a 10 year old would be reading such books. Athini walks in together with their 5 year old little brother Lethu Junior. He smiles and runs into Sipho's arms
"Hey buddy"

He says picking him up. Athini walks over and we share a hug
"How are you my love?"

I ask her

"I'm good aunty and how are you?"

She asks and then greets Sipho. She sits beside me

"Wheres Akhona?"

Akhona is Khaya's 22 year old daughter from before he married Mihlali. Athini, Siphosethu and Bandile are triplets from Mihlali's previous marriage and then little Lethu is their son in their marriage. The triplets are 10 years old, Hlali is 39 and Khaya is 45 years old. They are a beautiful family.

"Akhona left last week Saturday and she wont be back for a year or so. She went to teach English in China"

She says

"Dont you miss her?"

I ask her

"I do but she'll be back"

I nod with a smile. I cant wait to be a parent myself and have such conversations with my own children. Chat for a while until Mihlali and Khaya walk in followed by Bandile and Sethu. We greet each other and then the kids go about their way except

Lethu who clings to Khaya. Mihlali suggests we go and check on the food

"Usually when people invite you for dinner at their house they dont make you cook"

Sipho says and we laugh

"I'm glad Zama brings out the joker in you"

Mihlali teases and he rolls his eyes at her

"Im not your friend Siphiwokuhle"

He says firmly and she laughs pulling me to the kitchen with her

"I hear Congratulations are in order"

She says hugging me, I dont even bother asking how she knows

"Thank you"

I say as we break the hug

"You must be excited"

I shrug

"I am but mostly scared. How do you manage all of this?"

She smiles

"I have a great support system I guess. I wouldnt be able to do any of it without him"

She says with a smile.

"Theres juice in the fridge"

I chuckle

"Ouch! Look at my life"

She laughs at me

"How far are you?"

She asks

"4 months"

She chuckles

"5 months to go. You'll survive

Advertisement

pretty sure your man has created non alcoholic version of your favourite wine"

She says and I laugh

"I might as well drink cranberry juice"

I say rolling my eyes

"Cranberry is not so bad. You'll survive, I never imagined he would be a father"

She says and we both laugh

"You and me both. But hes trying you know, the problem is getting him to forgive his mother"

She cringes

"it's not your job"

She says and I frown confused

"Its not your place to get involved. Look, my father hurt those men in there. He was supposed to help them but instead he broke them even more. It's not your choice to make whether he forgives her or not, it's his and if you love him like I'm assuming you do then you will support him"

She says

"I want what's best for him"

She nods

"I understand that but who is to say that this is what's best for him? Siphos may have regrets not forgiving his mother but it wont kill him"

She says

"Shes dying Mihlali, she has 6 months to live"

I say and she nods

"Be as it may. Siphos has every right to be mad at her. When he is ready to forgive her then he will, dont push him into forgiving her, dont manipulate him. Let him do things his own way, dont even force his mother in his face. Let him move at his own pace with how he wants to handle this"

She says and I sigh

"I understand you want to help repair what he lost with his mother but understand that she made choices to do the things she did. I am a mother, my children are my life. Before I make any decision i always think about them and how it will affect them and their future because that's what being a parent is. In life we always have a choice Zama and she chose to be a bad mother to him"

Mihlali says and then drinks her wine

"She went through a lot when she was pregnant with him. Her boyfriend cheated on her and it was a lot for her to deal with, you are speaking from a privileged point"

She chuckles

"Ayola, my grandmother. Yeah, her parents were never there for her but not once did she allow them not being around for her to influence her life negatively. She studied and bettered her life because she understood that her life did not revolve around her parents and that she didn't need them to get to where she wanted"

I shake my head

"Except her parents were in the picture right? They never threw her out"

She lets out a chuckle

"Zama look at your sister and the damage her parents did to her. Having parents that are alive and give you everything is worse than not having parents at all because they are there but they are only creating a toxic person in you. They create a monster because they throw everything at you except love"

She says and I sigh

"Not having parents is painful Mhlahli, nobody should have to go through that"

I nod

"Understandably so, but having parents that are not emotionally present in your life is worse because they choose everything else over you"

75

"Are we ok?"

I ask as we drive home in silence

"Will you stop nagging me about Constance?"

He asks, I let out a sigh

"Yes, I promise"

I say

"Then we ok"

He says, his focus solely on the road. I watch him and take out my phone taking a picture of him

"Konje this is what you get for dating 20 year olds neh"

He says and I laugh

"I'm not 20"

I protest and he chuckles

"What should I do? Pout? Show my tongue like this?"

He teases doing all these stupid faces but looking at the road every 2 seconds

"Stop it and be serious!"

I say playfully poking him

"How are you?"

He asks, I stop laughing

"I'm ok"

I say

"I mean with everything. The pregnancy and everything else"

I take a deep breath and turn to him and smile

"I am wonderful. You not such a big bad wolf after all"

He chuckles

"Oh you imagined me a big bad wolf?"

He asks teasingly and I nod

"Yes I did actually. You terrified me! At some point I thought you were a perverted old man"

He laughs

"But I am a perverted old man to you Zama, I'm what? 10 years older than you?"

He teases and I chuckle

"Age ain't nothing but a number!"

I say defensively, he chuckles

"So what are you doing this weekend?"

He asks, I let out a yawn

"Nothing that I know off

Grace is in a relationship now so I wont see much of her"

He chuckles

"Shes your sister. Dedicate a day or two where you catch up"

He suggests

"That's a good idea. You smart"

He chuckles

"I'm glad you find my suggestions smart"

We both laugh. If you had told me a year ago that I would be inlove with this man beside me I would have probably hurled my guts out and told you, you are lying because there was no

way in hell I would end up with a man like Siphon. Looking at us now from where we were all those months ago, I'm content. I'm happy Kumkani sold me off to this man. I am happy I am pregnant with his child and I wouldn't have things any other way because in my eyes it doesn't get any better than Siphon. Now Yes he has his flaws but I love each and every one of them.

"You zoned out"

He says touching my thigh

"Just thinking about how grateful I am Kumkani sold me off to you"

He chuckles

"Lapho you thought I was a crazy person with weird sexual fantasies. You once called me a sex addict too"

He reminds and we both laugh

"You had pissed me off. You slept with my boss how did you expect me to react?"

He shrugs

"How would you feel if I slept with another man?"

I ask him

"That man would not live to see tomorrow"

He threatens calmly with his focus on the road as we drive into the farm

"You still owe me"

I remind him

"Owe you what?"

He asks cluelessly

"I thought the mighty Sipho didnt forget. I still want to dominate you just this once"

He let's out a dry chuckle

"We still on that?"

He asks and I poke him

"Yes we are. Let me have this"

I plead and he sighs

"If this is love, how relationships work..."

I cut him off

"I dare you to think twice about how you finish that sentence with a hormonal pregnant woman"

He chuckles and then parks the car turning to me, he takes my hand into his

"I was going to say. If this is love, how relationships work then I am grateful to be doing this thing with you Zama Mathinja. I love you"

I giggle

"Nice Save"

He chuckles and kisses my hand

"It wasnt a save. It's how I truly feel"

I cant help the pink that spreads on my cheeks making me feel hot instantly. He turns to open the car but I touch his face turning him to me. I kisses him slowly and my other hand creeps down into his pants. He breaks the kiss

"I have a house"

He reminds me

"So you would deny me having one of my fantasies?"

I challenge, he looks at me let's out a side smile and pulls me to him kissing me in a rushed sloppy kiss. He traces his hand into my skirt and runs his finger over my lace fabric rubbing my clit. I let out a moan in his mouth and then he breaks the kiss and slides the chair back a bit creating room for me to climb over. He removes his safety belt and lowers his pants and then helps me get ontop off him. He kisses me while I grind on his dick which is slowly growing as I grind on him harder and faster. It feels amazing! His hands rest on my ass squeezing tightly but creating a warmness inside of me. He spreads my folds rubbing his precum between them while I grind on him and then he moves his dick to my entrance helping me sit up a little to create room for him to enter me slowly and good Lord does this feel good. He doesnt move as I gasp feeling him inside of me, all of him. He breaks the kiss and looks into my eyes which are probably tiny at how horny I am. I rest my forehead onto his and none of us say a thing to the other.

"Ndiyakuthanda Zama"

He says and I cant help blush feeling these words of affirmation all the way down to my cunt.

"Ndiyakuthanda nam Siphoh"

I confess and then he starts to move me up and down on his

shaft slowly not breaking eye contact or whatsoever. This is the kind of sex that makes you pregnant unintentionally but I'm already pregnant but good Lord we can make another one I dont mind. He doesn't move but he tortures me when he bounces me up so much that it almost slips out and then he drops me on his dick with a naughty smile. It's frustrating but the orgasm I'm getting from all this is worth it. He bounces me up and down on his cock until I can no longer help myself. I'm panting and looking up as the pleasure is uncontrollably good, he bounces me up and down until my insides slowly close in around his cock and I feel him expand inside of me. We both cum granting and moaning. He buries his face in my tits and I look up trying to catch my breath. I rest my back on the steering wheel and it let's out a hot startling us both reminding us we in the car. We both laugh

"Dont get too comfortable now Angel"

76

It's Friday evening. He removes the blind fold and then I open and close my eyes trying to adjust to the light. I look around and we are at the airport standing in front of a plane.

“Sipho what's going on?”

I ask him

“Well I figured you needed a break and so we are going somewhere for a weekend. Go on in”

He says, I won't lie I'm shocked! I walk towards the entrance and walk in to find Mihlali, Khaya, Grace and Sokhulu seated in the plane. The ladies scream startling me.

“S-U-R-P-R-I-S-E”

I turn to Sipho

“What is this?”

I ask him and he chuckles

“Surely you didn't think I would forget your birthday”

He points out and I cover my face, he pulls me into his arms and I sob. He chuckles

“Hormones?”

He asks and I nod still buried in his chest.

“Hello! We here too”

Mihlali says behind me pulling me out of Siphos chest

“Hello Mommy to be”

She says hugging me

“This is too much”

I say and she laughs

“Just enjoy all of this”

She says breaking the hug, Grace hugs me next

“Thank him”

She says talking about Siphos, I smile

“Its going to be a fun weekend”

She says and I nod. I greet everyone else and then we head to our seats and then cuddle up

“Where are we going?”

I ask Siphos

“You will just have to wait and see”

He says, I dont think I have ever seen him this relaxed before.

He's sipping champagne and wearing shorts showing off his

beautiful sexy ass legs wearing a fedora hat and shades. I mean

Sipho Mbangi is wearing fucking shades!!! He looks at and smiles

“Why are you smiling?”

He asks me

“I’ve never seen you like this before”

I admit and he chuckles

“I guess I never had reason to be”

He says with a shrug sipping his champagne

“Will the company survive without you?”

I ask him and he laughs

“Yes Zama it should be able to stand for atleast a weekend”

He says and I smile resting my head on his shoulder

“So what will you be drinking while we get sloshed?”

Mihlali teases, I frown looking at her

“Mihlali lay off my girlfriend please”

Sipho says rubbing my thigh with his arm around me

“Listen to you all prideful and shit. Yoh Zama thank you for your presence!”

Grace jokes and we all laugh except Sipho

“I had even forgotten he had teeth”

Sokhulu says and we all laugh

“Ok guys stop picking on my man please”

I say defensively and they all laugh. People get busy with their own thing and Sipho and I sit and watch a movie on his ipad

“I don’t think it's wise to be watching final destination”

I say and he chuckles

“Why? You scared the plane will crash?”

I turn to him

“You not funny”

I say and he chuckles

“Ok fine. You pick then”

He says

I smile taking the tab from him to pick out something, I play us 365 days

“Of cause, why am I not surprised?”

He says and I giggle

“Are you lost babygirl?”

serif">I say and he chuckles

“Does the story remind you of your old wounds?”

He teases and I frown at him

“You’re annoying when you want to yazi”

We both laugh, I look around and Grace and Sokhulu are cuddled up sleeping. Mihlali and Khaya disappeared to the room about a few minutes ago.

“Lets play a prank on Grace and Sokhulu”

I suggests with a naughty smile, he raises and eyebrow

“It will harmless I promise”

I say and he shrugs

“Ok I guess”

He says and I place the tablet on the chair and then go and search for a whip cream I had seen earlier. I take it and apply it on Sokhulu making a moustache on his face and then make a beard on Grace while Sipho takes a video of the entire thing. I put some on Grace’s hand and then run a paper on her face and on Sokhulu with my other hand standing behind them while Sipho takes a video of everything, they get irritated and hit their faces with the whip cream making us laugh out loudly at them

“What the hell?”

Grace says while we laugh at them

“You should see your faces”

Sipho says, they look at their hands and turn to each other and laugh at how ridiculous they both look

“I see dating this child has made you childish too”

Sokhulu says and we both laugh while Sipho shrugs

“I never thought having a sister would be annoying. I’ll get you”

Grace says

“Yeah, not before we post this online”

Sipho says

“You wouldn’t dare?!”

She says daringly

“We will as soon as we land!”

I say and we end up chasing each other around the chairs until the pilot announces our arrival and that we will be landing.

Mihlali and Khaya walk out of the room dressed differently from before they disappeared and they strap in their seats

“not the dress you were wearing before you disappeared”

I point out to Hlali who giggles

“Shut up Zama”

She says and we all laugh

“This is what you missed”

Zama says passing the tab to Mihlali

“Make sure Grace doesn’t get her hands on that”

I say and she chuckles playing the video, she and Khaya laugh while watching the video

“You are so childish you know that?”

Khaya says and I shrug

“Might as well make most of the time we have”

I say. We land and then get out of the plane with someone following with our luggage.

“Welcome to Kenya”

A valet says and I won't lie I can't even hide the shock and excitement

“you never told me we were coming to Kenya”

I say to Sipho shoving him lightly, he chuckles

“It was a surprise and you are surprised and happy”

He says and I can't help smile

“I love you so much”

I say hugging him and he hugs me back and then breaks it

“I love you too Angel. Lets head to car”

He says leading me to an SUV that has the passenger door open for us by a driver. I get in and then he gets in after me

“Try to have as much fun as possible ok?”

He says and I nod

“Of cause, you too”

I say and he chuckles

“Of cause Angel”

He says and then he turns me to kiss me. We get to Mombasa Island at this beautiful resort and then settle in. We all head to our separate rooms and the first thing my man does is pick me up and carry me to the bed whilst kissing me. He gently places me on the bed

“It's been too long”

He says and I giggle

“That’s what happens when you leave me for 3 days”

I say and he chuckles kissing me tracing wet kisses down to my boobs and all the way down. Sipho had to leave on Tuesday to

attend urgent business and only came back this morning, I won't lie I missed him. I had to keep myself busy and entertain myself with a dildo and vibrator in his absence because I have never gone that long without him ever since we became official.

“Next time remind me to take you with me”

He says in between and then bites my cookie over my underwear making me gasp. He takes it off and then devours me as if he's been deprived this entire time.

“I fucking missed you”

"How did you manage to pull this off?"

I ask him as we lay in bed cuddling. His running his hand in circles on my butt so damn good

"Your man is well connected"

He says and I chuckle looking up at him

"Come on, tell me"

I say eagerly.

"We borrowed the plane from Mihlali's parents. Khaya and I have been planning the trip for a while now and we finally decided on doing it this weekend since it's your birthday and all"

He says and I smile

"That's so sweet. Thank you"

I say and he kisses my forehead

"How rich is Mihlali's family kanti?"

He laughs it off

"Her grand father was a gang leader of his time and so he made sure that his family was well taken care off before he died. I'm talking houses around the world, investments with major companies and quiet a lot. When you part of the Spritz you can get anything you want and he did. And then Mihlali was hired by this big time company to be a CEO but she already had her own money and let's not forget that she acquired all of Bandile's assets when he died so yeah. She is loaded"

He says

"And doesn't Khaya feel a little intimidated?"

He takes a deep breath and lets it out

"He has no reason to. Mhlahli respects him and trusts him to be a man and provide. Yes she's richer than he will ever be but she's humble and treats him right like a wife should"

He explains

"That's cute"

I say, he kisses my head

"It is. I admire their marriage, they are tight and what they have is beautiful"

He says and I don't respond for a while

"Do you want what they have?"

I ask him

"I've always wanted what they have. Someone to grow old with"

He says and I nod

"I hear you"

I say

"Do you think you'll ever marry again?"

He asks taking me by surprise. I take a deep breath and let it out

"I don't know. I hope I do, I want a life time partner too"

I want you to be my life partner. I say to myself. I yawn

"Sleep Angel"

He says and kisses my head.

The following morning I'm woken up by the urge to puke, Siphon has me tightly secured against his body with his dick poking at my butt. The more I try to remove his arm the tighter it gets
"Siphon I need to puke"

I say to him and he doesn't respond. I try wiggling myself and he groans in his sleepy voice

"People can't even sleep in peace and yet they are on vacation. These people we go around girlfriending"

He says in a sleepy voice. I'd probably laugh if I wasn't so nauseated

"I need to puke"

I say and he removes his arm freeing me. As my feet touch the floor I realise I don't know where the bathroom is or rather which door it is

"Bathroom?"

I say with my hand clasp my mouth

"Third door"

He says and I rush to the door and open slamming it running to the toilet. I bend over and start puking my lungs out. He walks in naked distracting me from even puking making me forget how nauseous I feel.

"And here I was worried kanti you daydreaming about my cock"

He says making me feel hot with that devilish cocky smile of his that turns me on. I turn back to the toilet and puke until my

stomach is empty. He stands in front of me making me eye level with his dick and then he hands me a glass of water. I swallow before taking a sip because this man is teasing me and I love to hate it. He watches me drink the water and finish it then hand him the glass

"May I please use the toilet. I need to take a piss"

He says with an annoying smirk plastered on his gorgeous face. I get up with his help and walk to the sink while he takes a piss. I keep stealing glances at his toned ass and shake my head alone. He flushes and then walks over to the sink and stands right behind me then he washes his hands in the sink. I swear to God I can't breathe with his warm breath hitting on my neck. Damn you! He takes a towel and wipes his hands and then he walks out without saying anything. If he thinks he's going to get away with teasing me like that then he doesn't know me enough.

I walk in and then make my way to bed and then get in beside him and grab his dick

"I'm tired"

Words I never thought I would hear him say before. I pretend to not hear him and cup his balls, he holds my wrist

"I'm tired Angel, let's sleep some more"

He says cuddling me

I huff in frustration because he's hard but he doesn't want me. Would you believe that we really didn't do anything? I mean

Sipho Mbangi refused me sex. Let's sit and cry together because I'm not ok, if anything I'm grumpy. He places a dress on the bed, with matching underwear and a clit stimulator. I look at the things because for one I have nothing to wear either than what I was wearing when we got here. I then look up at him, we both just finished showering and he tried talking to me the whole time but I'm mad pissed at him.

"How long are you going to punish me Angel?"

He asks and I shoot him a death glare to show him how serious I am

"Will I need to dress you up myself? Cause if I do you wont be able to leave this room for the duration of our stay Angel"

His voice is gentle yet firm, his threat is a promise. Hes capable and I have half a mind to do as he says or rebel and my hungry crazy ass rebels. I sit on the bed and take his ipad and play a movie. He chuckles

"Our friends are waiting for us"

He says and I dont respond to him. He pulls me by my leg to the edge of the bed, i dont want to give him the satisfaction and so i fight him

"Sipho let go of me"

He kneels in front of me and then parts my legs holding my thighs down as he starts to eat me up

"Sipho stop it!"

I try fighting him off but hes strong than me and the pleasure

that's kicking in is making me weak

"I always win Angel"

He says and then fucks with his tongue so damn good I cant sit still. He moves up to tower over me and then he rubs his tip between my folds

"Are we going to behave?"

He asks and I sulk pouting. He doesn't stop rubbing making me hornier and arching off the bed in anticipation

"Sipho"

I grant annoyed

"Talk to me Zama, I need to know you going to behave"

He says,

"I wont penetrate you until I have your word Angel"

78

I huff in frustration giving in

"I'll behave"

I say and then pout, he kisses me and then pushes himself all in making me gasp in between his lips. Fuck this man!

He pulls out and then walks over to take a towel, he looks at his cum stained dick and he chuckles while wiping it

"You are sexually spoilt"

He says and I dont respond

"Do we need to go again for you to talk?"

He asks in a threatening tone, as much as I am sexually satisfied I dont think I'll be able to get off this bed. My coochie is on fire!

"No"

I say. He walks to the bathroom and comes back with a towel, he walks over to the fridge and gets ice and puts it on the towel and then he comes to me with it. He wipes me clean first before placing the ice cold towel on my hot coochie, I gasp

"It will help with the swelling"

He warns, the look on his face is kind and gentle. Hes not clenching his jaw or anything, he's relaxed and that makes him all the while more beautiful.

We walk into this place and it's not a restuarantbut it looks like a barn

I've changed into a different dress now. We went on a cruise in the boat and from there we went site seeing and now we going out for dinner. I am in heels and a long red dress that has a slit that goes up to my thigh. My little bump is not letting me flourish at all but Siphos thinks I look beautiful. It's a Saturday night and all I can say is that Kenya is beautiful.

"What are we doing here?"

I ask him because it's just the two of us

"You'll see"

He says. We meet a guy at the door who leads us to lord knows. There's barrels of wine, in fact this place smells like wine itself.

"I thought you were on a break from business"

I point out

"I am Angel"

He says and that's all I get from him, nothing else, nothing more. Another different guy in a suit walks in with 3 different wine bottles. The detail of elegance on the wine bottles is crazy beautiful.

"Thank you"

He says to the gentle and he disappears.

"So after a lot of thinking and planning"

I frown as he turns to me. We standing in front of a table with this wine bottles and glasses with the wines. It's all red in color

"I thought why not come here and try wine from here"

He says

"Yeah except I cant drink. I'm pregnant in case you've forgotten"

He chuckles

"Its non alcoholic Angel. We get to taste them before they go out in store"

He says, I frown confused but I comply anyway. I take a sip of the first one and its sweet but not too sweet. Its tangy and lingers on the tongue. I move onto the second and then the third but my fave is the second one

"I like the second one"

I confess

"Finish it then"

He suggests, I take another long sip leaving a little bit of it in the glass when something catches my eye in the bottom of the glass. I frown and swirl the contents in the glass and the silver thing in the glass hits the inside of the glass. I dont hide the shock on my face

"What's going on?"

I ask him cluelessly, he takes a deep breath and goes down on one knee.

"Sipho what are you doing?"

I ask him

"After contemplating and doubting and a lot of thinking I realised that if I'm ever going to go on one knee for a woman with a ring on my hand she'll be worth it and our relationship

will be a forever thing"

He takes a deep breath

"I know that the only time I ever kneel in front of you is when i eat you up but now is not the case Angel. Zama how you came into my life doesnt matter but with this ring is me sealing how I never want you to leave me. I'm not the easiest man to be with but you loved me Zama, loved me without any motives or whatsoever. You didnt choose to love me as much as I didnt choose to love you either but we are here now and theres no-one I'd rather spend my life with either than you. Please accept this ring and marry me, marry me for me, marry me for our child to come into a beautifully built home with loving parents. Please just marry me"

A lot has happened leading me to this moment, to taking this step in my life towards this direction. After my divorce with Grace I never imagined I would ever fall in love considering our marriage, I never even thought I would be whipped until Zama. Growing up I always imagined I would be a bachelor who had nothing more than a sexual partner but this woman before me came into my life and changed everything. I don't want to lose Zama, not to anyone for that matter and deep down I've known for a while now it was only a matter of me sealing my love for her with a ring because I know the kind of woman she is, she loves love and she loves to be loved and it would be stupid of me to let my selfishness get in the way of that. I am not the worlds most perfect man but for Zama I will do anything!

I was away for 3 days, had business in Pretoria and since I was already that side I figured why not pay Kumkani a visit and lets just say that he won't be a problem.

I sat down on the chair and waited for him to be brought in, I was happy to see him all bruised up and limping, Khaya pulled through for me.

“What are you doing here?”

He asked looking annoyed and agitated

“I thought I’d come and see you for myself, how the mighty fall”

I said

“I shouldn’t be here and you know it”

He said and I chuckled

“Oh is that so?”

I asked with a raised eyebrow

“Yes it is so”

I chuckled

“I never not once encouraged you to scam people and rip them off their businesses and ideas buddy, that’s all on you. I hope the other inmates are treating you well, couldn’t help notice how you were limping as you made your way over here”

He took a deep breath closing his eyes and then he let it out

“How is she?”

He asked, I frowned

“I’m genuinely asking. I loved her you know and I understand how much I fucked up but I loved her. I’m paying for my sins in here and I will for the rest of my life but Zama is a Gem, she’s special and if she’s fallen for you as I assume she has then take

care of her, take care of her beautiful heart because you will never meet anyone better than she is”

He said and honestly what he said struck a nerve

“Maybe she’ll never forgive me for what I did and that’s ok with me because I leave to regret everything I did to her but please don’t ever hurt her”

He said and I still didn’t respond

“Pretty sure the Spritz are friends of yours?”

I shrugged

“I have no intentions of coming after you or her. I just want her to be happy and I hope she is”

He said and I got up, I didn’t expect to see this side of him

“Goodbye Kumkani”

I say and turned away from him feeling less proud than when I came in. He really did still love her and he meant every word, the look in his eyes said it all. He was hopelessly still in love with her and he deeply regretted messing things up with them. I had never seen a man look the way he did until that day.

We walk around the barn as she admires the ring on her finger

“What was going to happen if I had picked the other glasses instead?”

She asks and I chuckle

“They all had rings in them”

I say and she stops to look at me, I also stop

“You not serious?”

She says and I shrug

“3 chances are better than one. I was planning on taking any chances”

She smiles

“You really though this through didn’t you?”

I nod

“I figured if I’m going to name a new wine range after you then it will sound better as Zama Mbangi”

She smiles

“You so corney and cheesy”

I chuckle and shrug

“So should I name it something else instead?”

I ask her and she shakes her head no

“It's perfectly fine, I can't believe there's wine named after me”

She says smiling and I swear my heart beats just for her, her smile is everything, it's my reason to wake up in the freaking morning!

“Thank you for this”

She says and I smile

“No, thank you for saying yes”

She smiles and pulls me to her size and kisses me, she breaks the kiss

“This has been an amazing evening”
she says

“yeah it has been hasn't it, aren't you feeling a little cold?”

She nods

“I am actually”

she says, I throw my blazer over her arms as we head on out to the rental car

“The wine will be delivered back in Cape Town and it should hit the stores when everything has been finalized”

I say and she smiles

“You like the wine business don't you?”

I shrug

“It makes me money so why not, plus I love watching you enjoy a glass or two of wine”

She smiles

“So I was your inspiration for the tastes?”

She asks with a raised eyebrow and I nod

“You were actually but because we mostly cater from people who actually drink alcohol we had to make it alcoholic and only a small unit stock of non alcoholic wine. Your name will be a household name”

She giggles

“I can only imagine. Thank you for all of this, tonight was perfect”

She says admiring her ring

“Can I see what the other rings looked like in case I made a mistake?”

I laugh at her

“Don’t you like this one?”

She shakes her head no

“I love it but a girl can never have too many diamonds”

She says and I chuckle

“Check in the paper bag behind my chair, they in there”

I say and she turns to grab the paper bag and looks at the other rings in their boxes

“They cute but I still love this one. So what happens with these?”

She asks

“You can pick one for the wedding and then the other one will be returned”

I say focused on the road as the GPS gives out instructions

“I can't do that

we can simply add a gold band that's all”

She says

“No, an engagement ring is an engagement ring and a wedding band is a wedding band. Pick the one you like and then the other one will be returned”

I say and she sighs

“We not doing this”

She argues, I click on the remote button making her jump out of her seat

“that's so not fair!”

I chuckle

“It's simple, pick one or I'll just keep pressing this until you pick one”

I tease, she huffs in frustration. I click the button again and her body jerks violently off the car seat, thanks to the safety belt else lord knows what would have happened

“Sipho mahn”

She protests, I click it again. It's how our entire day has been like and it's been fun torturing her.

“Ok fine I'll pick”

She says panting trying to catch her breath, I smile victoriously

“I hate you”

She says and I smile at her

“I know Angel”

I say as I park the car. We both get off and I take her heels for her and head inside to find the others gathered around a fire cuddling with roasted marshmallows and enjoying the night

“And?”

Mihlali and Grace ask, Zama flashes her left hand and they all scream in excitement getting off their chairs to see then ring. I use the moment to get away and get us a fleece blanket to join

them. I change out of my clothes and wear sweatpants and a sweater and carry a fleece then head on back to them

“And you just left me going to change alone”

She says pouting

“I’m sorry my baby”

I say pulling her into my arms and kissing her head

“Lets go and help you get out of this dress then”

I offer and she smiles, she leads the way as I leave the blanket on the couch and we head to our room. I help her slip out of her dress, she’s about to wear sweatpants when I hand her a night dress and a gown instead

“But”

I shake my head

“Relax angel, I left a fleece downstairs and don’t forget to take off your underwear”

She sighs and wears the night dress and matching silk down then we head back to our friends. I sit down and she sits beside me laying her head on my chest. I move my hand ot her ass and then pull the dress up. People can't really see what's going on because of the fleece of cause

“relax and just breathe ok”

I whisper to her

“Ok”

She says, I trace my hand to her butt and slowly rub her booty in slow circular motion while engaging in a conversation with our friends.

“I can't imagine Siphos as a romantic”

Mihlali points out, I chuckle

“Yeah Mihlali because we not together that's why”

I say tracing my finger to her pussy lips and she gasps a little

“Relax”

I whisper to her taking a sip of my wine while we converse and laugh with everyone else but she's very much distracted as I play with my finger on her folds coating her wetness on her folds up and down to her hole. She clears her throat as I enter her slowly with my finger

“You ok Angel?”

I ask her and she nods

“mh... mh. I'm fine babe”

She says and I smile to myself as I continue with the sweet torture

“So anyway as I was saying, The wine will be launched after Zama gives birth”

I say

“That’s great news, but why should we wait for her?”

Grace teases

“I mean it aint our fault she can't drink”

She adds and we laugh

“Because Grace it's mine, it's my taste and everything”

Zama argues proudly

“Yeah but there's a non alcoholic version of it”

Grace says rolling her eyes

“Sokhulu please create a wine range for your woman”

Zama jokes and they laugh

“Yeah right, but honestly I am happy for you sweetie. Your ring is beautiful and the bottles are beautiful”

Grace says and we smile

“Lets not forget that the exterior has your tattoos on it, props for creativity. Siphon how long have you been planning this?”

Mihlali asks and I shrug

“It's been a few months now”

She looks up at me and I circle my finger, she bites her lower lip preventing herself from letting out a moan

“What's wrong angel?”

I ask her

“How did I not know all of this?”

She asks and I shrug

“I guess I do business well”

I say

“We should retire to bed now”

Khaya says getting up holding his hand out to Mihlali

“We'll see you guys tomorrow”

Mihlali says and I chuckle

“Goodnight guys”

We say to them

“We should go too, I'm tired”

Zama says with a yawn. Grace and Sokhulu also agree we should call it a night. We all retire to our rooms and then minute we walk in Zama kisses me pushing me onto the bed

and then gets on top of me grinding on me making my dick come to life

“I hate you for torturing me the way you did”

She says in between the kiss

“Then do something about it Angel”

She giggles breaking the kiss

“oh I will”

She says taking my sweatpants off and my briefs and smiles in admiration of my cock. She licks her lips and then she kneels on the bed and then starts to blow me, I move my hand to her exposed ass and coochie then start to play with her teasing her with my finger going in and out of her wet ass pussy. She stops in between to take a breath

“Stop it”

She moans and then returns to my dick sucking me and swirling her tongue around my tip. Fuck I cannot begin to describe how good it feels! How much I enjoy her warm tongue around my dick and the things she does to me. While I finger fuck her she fucks me with her mouth playing with my balls so damn good I might just nut in her mouth. She stops and then sits on my dick in reverse cowgirl showing her beautiful ass and then starts to bounce up and down slowly while playing with my balls.

80

“So I was thinking”

She starts, we laying in bed after having had a beautiful morning bang.

“About?”

I ask her

“I don’t want a wedding”

She says taking me by surprise

“I don’t understand”

I admit, she looks up at me

“I don’t want us to do a big wedding. I just want us to go to court with a few friends and sign and then have a nice intimate dinner at home”

She says, I look at her as she sits up

“Are you sure?”

I ask her and she nods

“yes, I’m certain. You’re a big mogul and I’m trying to avoid any scandals that might surface with our wedding”

She says and I frown confused

“There are still papers out there, Contract you signed with Kumkani and if it came out it would cause a lot of disrupting and I don’t want that. I don’t want your reputation put on the line for us getting married”

She says and I shrug

“I guess but Kumkani will never be a problem again Zama”

She nods

“Maybe not but if word came out on how we got together then the media would eat it up and it would cause a rif raf with your investors and business deals and I don’t want that”

I nod

“I guess you have a point”

She kisses me

“You know I do. So I was thinking that should you want to go public with us then maybe you will let me be the one to write the article and conduct an interview with you”

I chuckle, she smiles

“As much as that would be fun but no”

I say and she frowns

“I love our relationship as it is, we don’t have to be defining anything in the papers. As long as they know I am married that’s all they need to know”

I say and she sighs, I place my hand on her cheek

“I don’t want to hide you and you know that but I don’t want people all up in our business. Zama you are mine and I would like to keep it at that. The minute people start to know little details about our relationship then they’ll start digging and come up with ridiculous claims about how we were so quick to get married soon after our divorces and what not. This is not even about me but it's about protecting you because I don’t care what the media says about me but I don’t want them saying shit about you”

She nods

“I understand”

She says, I brush her lips and then pull her down to my lips and kiss her. She’s more than happy to respond to the kiss which escalates to another make-out session with deep strokes and moans and groans.

When we are back home, I drive out to the home to visit Constance. I walk into her room and then sit down on the chair beside and just watch her sleeping peacefully. I don’t know how to explain how I feel right now but it's not pity or sympathy or

anything like that. She's shocked to see me when she opens her eyes, she removes the oxygen mask

"I didn't think you would come and see me after last time"

She says, I look at her

"Help me understand"

I start and she looks at me in anticipation

"Why? If you weren't ready to mother me then why did you keep me? Why did you allow your boyfriend to sell me? Why did you stay with him after the things he did to you? Why did you go on and marry him still even after the things he put you through?"

I ask her and she sighs

"Because he was your father. I had nothing but him and he took care of you. As shitty of a man as he was, he loved you and he took care of you and that's all I ever wanted from him"

She says

"And your boyfriend after him?"

She sighs

"I was drugged, I wasn't lucid enough"

I chuckle

“Is that your excuse?”

I ask her as tears roll down her cheeks

“It's not my excuse and I know it's not good enough but Sipho I have no reason for the things I did to you, I have no reason for why I denied you your father. My anger for him blinded me from doing what was right for you and I know, God I understand it is too late for me to ask for forgiveness but Sipho I am sorry. I was wrong for doing the things I did to you. You deserved a better mother and I am sorry I was not that to you. I am sorry I denied you having a real father who loved you”

I let out a breath and rest my head on my hands with my elbows on my thighs

“I ruined you Sipho and I hate myself for it. I should have done better, I should have been better but all I can do now is to apologize to you. I understand you not wanting me in your life, I understand you hating me because I hate myself enough and no words will ever make you feel any better”

“I asked her to marry me”

I say and she gasps in shock

“and she said yes. Don't mistake me sharing what is going on in my life for me wanting a relationship with you because I don't. I forgive you and that is as far as I go with whatever you have said”

She doesn't respond

"Zama lost her parents, I am assuming she will want a grandmother for our child. If you live long enough for her to give birth then you are welcome to see the child"

I say and then stand up

"Sipho"

She calls out as I walk toward the door

"Thank you. Thank you for forgiving me"

.

.

3 MONTHS LATER

Zama's bump is very much visible now, she's 7 months and 2 weeks pregnant and it's been a joyful ride. Today we are getting married in court and I am excited. We stand in front of the pastor, it's Grace, Mihlali, Khaya, and Zane with us. Sokhulu had some business to attend to and I didn't want a lot of people here with us today anyway. I look at my beautiful soon to be wife and she looks amazing. She has a weave on though I would have preferred her in her short hair but she still looks amazing.

"I remember the first time I met you, you were different. There was something about you, you had this fire in you that I liked

but in my head, I was like I could never be with you. Looking back then and to where we are now I realized that in life there are different seasons and those seasons last for that period before moving onto the next”

I take a deep breath

“It's no surprise that you are here with me and I with you, when we met it was not our seasons but this is and I am grateful to have met you now and got to be with you now because probably we wouldn't have worked out then. As this is our season, there'll be storms along the way, turbines

Advertisement

and hurdles but I know that with you by my side I can overcome all of them. I know that nothing in this world will ever be too big for me to conquer because your love for me gives me all the strength.”

She smiles with tears rolling down her cheeks

“Thank you, Zama for coming into my life when you did because I learned a lot from you and I still am. Apparently, people had forgotten I even had teeth before you because you Zama can make me smile and bring out a side of me nobody knew existed. I love you, Angel”

I say and by the time I am done, she is a crying mess. I slip the ring on her beautiful finger and she takes a deep breath

“Wow, I was not expecting that. I honestly thought you would say something short or repeat the speech you gave when you proposed”

We both chuckle

“Anyone and I mean everyone here knows that you are not a man of many words so shoot me”

I chuckle and so does she. She takes a deep breath and lets it out

“When you proposed to me you said it didn’t matter how came into your life and that you wanted to seal our relationship by me never leaving you with a ring. Siphon with this ring I am promising that I will never leave you, that I will love you even when you don’t feel like being loved, that I will always be by your side when you need me to even when you don’t, that I will stand on the sidelines and cheer you on when you score a new deal, that no matter how bad things get along the way but they will never be enough to make me leave you. I love you Siphon Mbangi, I am grateful for having you in my life and I wouldn’t have chosen a better partner than you to do this forever thing with”

I chuckle

“I know that’s your line but it's our line now. I’m hijacking it!”

She says and we both laugh, she lets out a breath

“Thank you for choosing me, thank you for never giving up on me even when you should have but thank you for not giving up, thank you for showing me that I could love again, that it didn’t matter where I come from but I am worthy of your love. Thank you for picking me to be yours and yours alone”

She says slipping the ring on my finger.

After the ceremony, we take a few pictures and then drive home for our celebration

“I can't believe I am Mrs. Mbangi”

She says and I chuckle

“Better believe it”

She giggles

“it's overwhelming and this ring feels bigger than the last time I saw it”

I shrug

“I had the rock size increased”

She rolls her eyes

“of cause you did, why am I not surprised. And what happens if these Cape Town crooks steal it?”

She asks and I chuckle

“Nobody will ever steal it knowing you are mine”

I promise and she shakes her head

“Aren’t we confident?”

She points out and I shrug. We get home and have a nice dinner with our close friends until someone walks in wheeling Constance, Zama looks at me shocked

“I invited her to come, thought you might like that”

I say to her, she turns to hug me tightly

“Thank you for making her a part of today”

She says

“Family seems important to you so why not”

I say and she breaks the hug and kisses me lightly then she turns to greet Constance, Khaya looks at me and signals we talk

“I’m glad you healing”

He says the minute we are far from the crowd

“I did it for Zama, it's important to her so it makes it important to me too”

He chuckles

“You forgave her and that is all that matters”

He says and I shrug

“I guess so”

He nods

“How are you?”

He asks, I look at Zama and the smile she has on her face at this very moment talking to Constance gives me peace and hope that everything will be fine

“I’m happy. Content”

I say and he pats my shoulder

“That’s good to know. I’m proud of you”

I roll my eyes

“Yeah, whatever, let's return to everyone else.”

I say and he laughs as we go back to everyone.

“So I was thinking”

She says the minute we walk into our room after everyone has left

“About?”

I ask her

“I was thinking it's been a while since we visited the pleasure room”

She says with a naughty smile

“And we won't be until you give birth”
she huffs

“Who did you discuss that with?”

She asks

“It's not up for discussion. We not putting the baby at risk for any reason Zama. Now come let's take a nice long bath and relax”

I say and she frowns looking at me pouting. We take a nice long bath filled with foreplay here and there and then we have sex until she passes out. I watch her tummy as the baby moves inside of her and smile in amazement. I go down so that I'm at eye level with her belly

“Hey, there little guy or girl. I'm crossing fingers you a girl because then you going to be the most beautiful girl this world has ever seen and don't even get me started on what a tough time I'll give these boys that try to hit you up together with your uncle Khaya”

I chuckle and kiss her tummy

“I don’t know but you already mean so much to me. I can't wait to meet you and to love you as my life depends on it because it will, it does. I never imagined I would ever love but look at me now loving your mother and you with all of my being. Whatever happens, know that your mother and I will always have your back. I promise I will do better for you and her, I don’t know who is more fortunate, you or me because we both get to be loved by this woman and I honestly don’t believe it gets any better than her. I love you little one”

82

2 WEEK LATER

I walk into the room and she's getting ready for work, she turns around and her eyes go straight to my waist and she bites her lower lip

"It's all yours angel"

I remind her and she startles looking up at me

"What have I done to you"

I tease and she giggles

"unleashed my inner beast"

She responds and I chuckle walking over to her. I stand in front of her wrapping my arms around her waist, with difficulty because of the bump

"When are you going on maternity leave again?"

I ask her and she looks up at me

"Why?"

I shrug

"I don't feel comfortable with you going to work in this state. You a month away from giving birth, you shouldn't be working"

She rolls her eyes at me

“Sipho I am pregnant not paralyzed”

She says trying to walk away from me, I don't allow her

“Zama you heard what the doctor said, you in your last trimester and you should be taking things easy”

I remind her and she sighs

“if I could hand this pregnancy over to you I would. I am fine, the doctor cleared me”

She persists not hiding her annoyance

“I just don't want anything happening to you or the baby”

She stands on her tiptoes and kisses me

“We are fine. If it makes you better today will be my last day going into work”

She says, I look at her

“I promise”

She says with a smile which I don't return

“You worry too much. The baby is fine and so am I”

She promises, I nod

“I need you to do me a favour”

She starts off and I frown

“You don’t need to frown, it's nothing much”

She assures, I raise an eyebrow listening attentively

“If it comes down to saving the baby o...”

I turn away from her and she holds my hand

“Sipho please”

She pleads

“We not having this conversation because it won't come down to that”

I assure her feeling a little uncomfortable. Zama’s pregnancy has been going so well until last week when she fainted at work and bumped her tummy. The doctor assured us that it wasn’t a nasty fall but she will need to take it easy from hereon.

“But if it does, if it comes down to him or me then you have them save him”

she says and I shake my head

“We can make another baby but we can't bring you back Zama”

Advertisement

serif">I say walking away from her and she follows me

“You did not just say that!”

She says turning me to face her

“Yes I did”

She huffs in frustration

“Because I don’t want to go into early labour I’ll pretend you did not just say that”

She says angrily storming away from me with her things. I get dressed and then head downstairs to have breakfast. I find my mother sitting in the kitchen with Zane and Zama.

“Morning”

I greet them both and they respond

“Today I have a doctor’s appointment”

Constance says

“A driver will take you”

I say the same time Zama says

“I’ll take you”

She offers, I shoot her a look

“That’s not going to happen. Constance a driver will take you”

I say eating my cereal, Zama huffs annoyed

“Thank you”

I don't miss the look exchanged between Constance and Zama.
I look at the time on my watch as I finish eating my cereal

"Ready to go?"

I ask her and she shoots me a look, she takes her things from
the chair and says her goodbyes

"Bye"

I also say walking out after her with my very own. I unlock the
car and she gets in, I put my things in the boot and then go into
my side and we drive off

"This is childish"

I say to her, she doesn't respond

"You make it sound like I'll ever have to choose between you
and our child"

I say

"And what happens if you had to huh? You'd choose me as if
me going through the loss of a child is any better"

She points out

"Oh so me and this baby going on without you is better huh? If
it came to that Zama I am telling you now that I would choose
you all over again. I aint picking no stranger over you"

She huffs

“He’s not a stranger! He’s our child, your blood and legacy”

She points out

“You make it sound like that makes him a God or something. I’m telling you Zama right now, I will choose you over and over again”

I say as we park in front of the red light, she sighs

“Do you know what you sound like? You sound like someone who doesn’t want this child or ever wanted the child to begin with”

She argues and I chuckle

“All because of a scenario that will never happen? Hay Zama be serious right now. It's not going to happen, I don’t even understand why we arguing about something that will never happen”

I say rolling my arms. Zama and her moods at times can be a real bitch like this conversation is just one of her things when she wants to fight unnecessarily

“If I hadn’t forbidden us from going to the pleasure room I’d fuck you so hard you can't walk for a fucking week. You really starting to irritate me with your moods now”

She doesn’t respond

82

We get to her work and she tries to open the door immediately but I haven't unlocked the doors

"So you just going to leave?"

I ask her

"I thought I irritated you, am I not irritating your royal highness"

I chuckle at her sarcasm

"Aren't you cute. I love you ok? As mad and moody as you are, I truly love you Zama"

I say to her and I don't get any reaction from her, I sigh

"Tell me what you need me to do and I will do it"

I plead

"Unlock these doors Siphon"

She says sternly, I sigh

"So you going to leave while we like this?"

I ask her and she doesn't respond

"Fine"

I say unlocking the doors, she gets out and takes her things and then heads into the building. I let out a sigh and take out my phone and call Brier

“Joanne Brier speaking how may I help you?”

She says formally

“This is Mr Mbangi”

I say and she goes silent for a while

“Brier are you still there?”

I ask her

“What do you want Siphho?”

She asks

“I need you to fire my wife”

She laughs

“Yeah, I’m not getting involved in your affairs Siphho”

She says firmly

“Brier she is 8 months pregnant. She doesn’t need the stress that comes with this job”

I say and she laughs

“Were you not the one who asked me to hire her? Now you want me to fire her? I don’t know what the fuck is going on but I am not doing that. Zama submitted her letter of leave and she was allowed leave 2 weeks back for an entire 3 months.

Goodbye Siphho”

She says and then she drops the call on me. I let out a heavy sigh trying to make sense of why Zama would not tell me that she was granted leave 2 weeks back. It makes zero sense to me. I sigh and drive myself to work, the minute I get to work I call in my assistant

“Yes boss”

She says walking in after me

“I need you to send my wife her favourite flowers, a white Teddy bear written “I’m sorry”, Woolies Tiramisu cake and a box of Lindt Salted Caramel flavoured chocolate”

I say as she writes everything down

“Will I need to write a note for the flowers?”

She asks and I shake my head no

“She’ll know who it's from. I want them all delivered at once. Send someone to get all these things and then you and I have to drive out of town for a meeting with a client”

I say to her and she nods getting up and walking out of the office. I take a deep breath and let it out. I take my phone and look at the sms screen

Advertisement

she has never not said she loves me back when I drop her off at work. We've never had such an argument until today. I probably hurt her feelings about what I said but I don't understand how I would have to choose between my blood and my wife. I love Zama more than anything and if that makes me a psycho then so be it. I can't imagine me choosing a child over my wife and having to live with that. The thought of life without her is not one I want to imagine ever!

We drive to the venue of our meeting. When we walk into the BNB we are escorted to the person we are here to meet. I check my phone for a missed call telling me she's atleast gotten the things I got for her

"Go on without me"

I say to her and then call Zama but she doesn't answer my calls. I let out a sigh and send her a text

"At least tell me you accept my apology. I'm going crazy here"

I hit send and then place my phone on silent and then walk into the room and then take my seat. We are served with starters and then get down to business. I'm meeting up with someone

who wants to collaborate with me and get into the Gin making process and not only focus on wine and champagne. The meeting takes longer than 2 hours which is longer than was planned and expected. We say our goodbyes and then we head to my car

“That looked like a success”

She says and I nod

“Lets hope it will be. I don't know how I feel about Gin but Zama thought I should hear them out and what they have to offer. Which Gin did you like?”

I ask her and she shrugs

“I'm not a gin girl but I loved 3, it's had this sweetish taste. It's was different from your usual gin”

She says and I nod while checking my phone and I am shocked when I see a dozen missed calls from Grace, Zane and Constance. I call Grace

“Grace”

I say

“Sipho where are you?”

She asks with panic in her voice

“I am out of town, what's going on? Is everything ok?”

I ask her

“Please just get to the hospital as soon as possible”

She says

“Grace tell me what's going on? Is it Zama?”

I ask her because the way she sounds right now is scaring the shit out of me

“She was involved in an accident Siphon”

She says and I almost swerve the car off the road, I drive to park on the side

“Grace what exactly are you saying?”

I ask her

“Please just rush to the hospital”

She says and drops the call. I cannot begin to describe the fear I have right now, I never imagined myself as a man who had any kind of fear. The last time I was this terrified was when I had burnt myself thinking I would kill my mother but here I am today more afraid than I was that day, I look at the tattoo covering my scars and take a deep breath and get inside the car and start the car

“Everything ok sir?”

She asks and I don't respond and just. The only thing on my mind right now is that I need to get to her before anything. I can't lose her or our child, I just can't lose either. Not after this morning. I get to the hospital after an hour and a half. I run inside and I meet Grace in the reception

"Grace what's going on? Where's my wife and daughter?"

I ask her

"they are still in theatre"

She says

"I am afraid it's bad Siphos"

She says as we get into the elevator that leads us to the floor in which Zama is in. When we get off we find Khaya, Mhlahli, Constance and Zane.

"Where have you been?"

Mhlahli asks worriedly

"I had business to tend to. How is she?"

Nothing could have ever prepared me for this day. Nothing about today made any sense or whatsoever, how she would get into an accident when she knows I am always there to fetch her. It's just been a stressful afternoon trying to make sense of what happened. Apparently, she was in an uber going to the bank when a car came out of nowhere crashing into their uber. I don't even understand what she was going to do to the bank. The uber driver survived the crash but she and my baby are in there fighting for their lives. It's been 2 hours waiting and we still haven't heard anything, I can barely sit down ever since I walked in.

“Mbangi?”

The doctor calls out

“I'm here, I'm here husband how is she?”

I ask her doctor, she lets out a sigh

“We managed to get the babies out in time but she's currently being monitored. There were complications with their birth. Your son is fully healthy and sadly your daughter, her organs haven't fully formed and in turn, we have to keep her under close monitoring”

She explains

“Babies?”

Grace says in shock and the doctor nods

“I don’t know how we could have missed the other one a...”

“And my wife?”

I ask her

“We had to put her in an induced coma after giving birth as she had lost a lot of blood due to the accident and giving birth”

She says

“Will she make it?”

I ask her, and she sighs

“We can't really tell at this moment, we can only hope for the best”

She says

“But is there any hope that she will make it?”

Mihlali asks

“Please doctor we need to know how badly injured she is”

Grace says

“Honestly we can't really tell, the impact of the accident and everything surrounding her birth. We can't tell what will happen from here. It will take a miracle to wake her”

She says

“Can I see her?”

I say

“Sh....”

I cut her off

“She’s my wife, please let me see her”

I plead, something I don’t do to just anyone. Zama is the only person who gets to hear me plead and beg and nobody else. She sighs and she nods

“This way. Please understand that you cannot stay for long”

I nod

“I understand”

I say and she leads the way. We walk into the room and she’s sleeping peacefully, even with all those scratches on her beautiful face she is still very much beautiful. I sit down on the chair beside her

“I’ll give you a moment”

She says and then she walks out. I take her hand into mine and look at her ring and kiss the back of her hand

“Come back to me”

I say with my voice breaking and scratchy.

“I can't do this without you Zama, they still need you. I need you Zama, please just do this one favor for me and I promise you I will do better, I will be a better husband. Just please don't leave me, not now Zama, how am I supposed to take care of newborn babies?”

I say breaking down, I can't recall the last time I felt this helpless, and knowing that there was nothing I could do to get her out of this broke me. Knowing that I never got to hear her tell me she loves me this morning was even worse. I squeeze her hand hoping to get a reaction, hoping she could wake up and tell me how she could leave me when I'm squeezing her hand this tightly? I can't help hope for her to make a stupid joke but I don't get any kind of response from her. All I can hear in the room is the sound of my beating heartbeat that feels like it will beat out of my chest and the sound of the beeping machine my wife is connected to. I rest my forehead on my hands and just breathe as tears roll down my cheeks. Who did I wrong? I only just got a shot of happiness and all of a sudden I'm being told there's very little chance she could survive? How is this fair? I've only just married her 2 weeks ago and suddenly she's

leaving me? This is not fair. We've only been together for a couple of months, it's been less than a fucking year for me to lose her like this? What's this morning's conversation a sign that one of them was leaving me? Nothing makes any sense right now.

.

.

3 DAYS LATER

"I brought you something to eat"

Grace says handing me a brown paper bag, I look at it and take it then place it on the pedestal

"You need to see your children Sipho, they need names"

I don't respond, she sighs placing her hand on my shoulder

"Zama wouldn't want you doing this, your daughter is in there fighting as much as her mother, the least you could do is acknowledge her"

She pleads and I still don't respond

"This is not easy for them, they shouldn't be going through this Sipho. They are only 2 days old. They need you"

She says

"My wife needs me more"

She sighs and sits beside me

“She’s my sister, I care about her too. Do you think I like seeing her here like this? I also didn’t get enough time with her just as much as you did and I would kill to have her wake up right now and say something stupid or annoy us with her craziness”

She takes a deep breath in

“If you don’t want to see them for you, at least see them for your wife”

She says and I look up

“If you going to annoy me then I’d suggest you leave”

I say

“Sipho Zama wouldn’t want you doing this, she wouldn’t want you neglecting the twins like this!”

She says and I chuckle

“You know the day she gave birth we had an argument”

She keeps quiet

“She asked me if it came down to choosing between her and the baby then I should choose the baby and do you know what I said? I said I would choose her because I’d rather lose a child than to lose her. What I am saying to you right now Grace, I

could care less what happens to those kids. Not until their mother wakes up”

I say and she gasps in shock

“You don’t mean that! Those are your flash and blood Sipho, they are your children!”

She says and I don’t respond, she gets up and sighs

“If Zama woke up and heard about this she would never forgive you. I’d suggest you go and see those children”

She says and then she walks

“I hope you can get through to him because I can't with him”

Grace says walking out

Advertisement

I don’t even look up when I smell his cologne as he walks in and walks towards the bed. He sits on the other side and doesn’t say anything to me, I can feel him watching me until it gets annoying to me feeling his stare.

“Don’t you have anything you wish to say?”

I ask and he chuckles

“Sadly not at all. She’s a real beauty”

He says and I don’t respond

“What's her doctor saying about her?”

He asks and I shrug

“Nothing new”

He doesn't respond, I also don't say anything. I haven't left her side from the minute she was moved into a private room. The only time I leave her side is to shower in one of the bathrooms and then come back to her side. His phone rings and he walks to answer it by the window and then he comes back and sits down where he was. I'm grateful Khaya is not a man of many words else I'd probably tell him to fuck off himself. After 10 minutes or so Mihlali walks in, her heels and her perfume give her away

“Hi boys”

She says and her husband responds

“Molo Sipho”

She greets in Xhosa, knowing her she won't stop until she gets a response

“Hi Mihlali”

I say, she and Khaya say their goodbyes and then he walks out

“How are you?”

She asks, I look up at her

“What?”

She asks with a raised eyebrow

“What do you want? You here to give me a lecture because if so then you late cause Grace has already beat you to it”

I say and she chuckles

“Yeah, that’s because Grace has never been in your shoes before. Let's take a walk”

She suggests and I don’t respond

“I’m probably going to sound like a real bitch right now but Zama is stuck in a coma, she’s not going to go anywhere. We will be back in an hour max”

She says, I sigh and stand up because Mihlali is not like her husband, she won't drop this. We walk out of the room and then head outside.

“When I lost my entire family nothing made any sense. I questioned God, I questioned everything. I didn’t see the need to go on and honestly, I don’t blame you for not wanting to go on but you are fortunate because Zama is stuck in a coma meaning there's a chance for her to wake up any minute now but with me, I never got that privilege. The last thing Bandile said to me was that he was sorry. Zama called me that day when she got to work and she was livid”

She says with a chuckle

“As angry as she was she still loved you Sipho”

She sits down on the pavement and taps for me to sit down

“What you said to her hurt, yes but she loved you still and she tried to understand where you were coming from, she really did but she could never understand you because you don’t allow her in enough for her to understand you.”

She says and I still don’t respond

“I understand that nothing makes sense, life doesn’t feel worth it but trust me it's worth it. Those babies in that hospital need their parent, I know you think you can't do this without her but trust me Sipho you can do it because deep down you know that Zama wouldn’t want you doing this. Deep down you know that Zama will always be there with you helping you take care of them. It hurts, I know, it makes zero sense but trust me Sipho when you come out of this you will be stronger. I am a living testimony of that”

She says

“How Mihlali? How do I go on? I was shitty to her”

I say

“The only way to make it up to her right now is being there for your children, your daughter needs you Sipho”

She says placing an arm around my shoulder and rubbing my shoulder

“You beautiful little fighter needs her father”

She says. I don't say anything and neither does she for a while

“Ok”

I finally say after what seems like 5 minutes of silence. She stands up and then holds her hand out to me and then I take it. We walk into the hospital and then head into the nursery ward, Mhlali shows me my son who is sleeping peacefully, and my daughter who is connected to a dozen machines. I put my hand in the small hole of the incubator and touch her tiny hand

“Maybe you can name them”

She suggests

“Asiphesona Isipho Mbangi”

I say playing with her tiny hand. It was what Zama once said she would name our daughter if we had a daughter

“Aluve Uthandolwethu Mbangi”

I say turning to my son. He's really tiny but unlike his sister, he's not connected to any pipes. Mhlali gives me a few more minutes with my children by leaving the room

“I don't know how we are supposed to do this”

I admit standing between their incubators. I really have no idea how I'm going to father 2 kids, Zama has to make it for their sake if not mine. After a while, I decide to return to the room and sit beside her. Mihlali has left and the nurses have changed their name tags to Asiphesona and Aluve.

"Hey you"

She says and I raise my head, she's smiling as she always does

"You're awake"

I say unable to hide the shock and disbelief

"How are they?"

She asks

"They ok, they need their mom"

She smiles and takes my hand into hers

"All they need is you. I know you think you can't do this Sipho but I know you can"

She says with a smile

"I love you so much Excalibur"

she says

"And I love you just as much Zama, so much Angel"

I say and she sighs still maintaining her smile

“I know, take care of them ok”

She says

“What do you mean? You speaking as if you not going to be around”

I say, she places her hand on my cheek

“You can do this, I believe and trust in you. Our babies are in safe hands, I know you will never let anything happen to them. Take care of them and yourself Excalibur, be happy, smile more, laugh more and be the man I knew and love so very much. Goodbye my love until we meet again”

She says and I am woken up by the machine flatlining making so much noise and nurses and doctors flooding into the room

“ZAMA!”

NARRATED

"ZAMAAAAA!!!"

Sipho shouts from outside Zamas room as doctors try to bring her back to him, to them.

"Zama please dont leave me... dont leave me Sthandwa sam, not like this"

He cries out a painful cry watching from the other side of the glass as doctors try their level best but to no luck. Anyone who knows Sipho knows hes not one to cry, the only person to ever witness his tears was his wife and now shes gone leaving him in a pool of his own tears. His emotions all over the place unable to control them. The doctor from earlier walks out to meet Sipho in the corridor

"Mr Mbangi.."

He shakes his head no

"No, you go back in there and save her. You go back in there and bring my wife back to me. What is it? Is it organ failure? Take my organs, take my heart... jus... just bring her back to me"

He cries out helplessly, his cry cuts so deep that even the doctor feels bad, she feels as though she didnt do enough to save his wife. What about their kids?

"Bring her back to me"

Sipho cries out and just then Mhllali walks in with Khaya as if

they knew he needed them.

"Dr... "

Mihlali doesn't even finish when she sees him, when she sees how broken he is. She never not once imagined she would see this man break down like this, she never even imagined he had these kind of emotions locked up somewhere until now. Khaya holds him tightly as he cries

Advertisement

who would have ever thought they would live long enough to see Sipho Mbangi cry?

"Can't you sedate him or something?"

Khaya asks with his own heart breaking. Khaya was never fortunate to have a biological brother but this man buried in his chest was his brother. He practically raised him. Yes they met at a very dark time in each of their lives but their friendship, their brotherhood only grew stronger and when Khaya joined the Spritz he never allowed Sipho to join him, he protected him at all costs trying to keep his innocence as it was. Sipho could have rebelled but he knew better than to go against Khaya's word. Both men endured a different kind of suffering but right now they were in this together because Khaya cared that much about Sipho. Outside his biological family Khaya was the one person he cared for as much as he did his wife and kids and it hurt him to see his brother this broken. It made him imagine

what would happen if he lost Mihlali.

"Honey no, you cant have him sedated"

Mihlali says in a soft voice yet pleading and Khaya shakes his head with tears in his eyes

"Please just put him to sleep for a little while that's all I'm asking"

Khaya pleads to the doctor while Siphos tries to fight with the little energy he has but with the nurses and Khaya, he loses screaming and yelling at Khaya who doesnt react or respond until he is passed out. They put Siphos in a room next to Zama's

"So what's going to happen now?"

Khaya asks the doctor

"We have to send the body to the morgue an-"

The doctor says but Khaya cuts her off

"Not until he sees her"

The doctor nods and explains furthermore as to what will happen. After she is gone he pulls his wife into a hug

"Hes hurting. You shouldn't have had him sedated"

She says

"exactly why he should be put to sleep. Do you think he'll ever be ok?"

He asks his wife worriedly

"Let's hope the twins will melt his heart as they did earlier because if he doesnt step up then they will take them from him"

She lets it a sigh

"Let me call Grace and his mother. I'm sure they must be worried"

Hlali says moving out of her husband's embrace to make the call. Both people say they are on their way and all that's left is for Hlali and Khaya to wait on them.

"Do you think he's going to pull through?"

Mihlali asks her husband with nothing but worry, for once Khaya doesn't have an answer for her. Khaya had a mouthful for Mihlali when she lost her family but this time around he has nothing, no words of comfort or whatsoever for the man he sees as his little brother.

"I don't know"

He admits and Hlali sighs

"I'm worried for him, it was hard to get her to see his own children and now this? What happens if he resents them? What happens if he neglects them? You have to talk to him, convince him to see the beauty of life in their children"

Mihlali pleads to her husband

"I've known him for most parts of my life Hlali and what can I say to him huh? You're a woman, you are loving by nature hence it wasn't that difficult to get through to you. Sipho let Zama in and only her, for the first time he fell in love and in less than a year with her he loses her. What do you say to someone like that? Nothing I say can drag him out of his grief. We need

to allow him to grieve his wife the only way he sees fit"

Hlali shakes her head no

"Sipho is stubborn and emotionless. He'll only self destruct because we both know he wont grieve the right way. He'll wallow in the depression and allow it to sink him in"

Hlali says and Khaya shrugs

"Maybe that's what he needs. Maybe he needs to allow himself to sink into the pain and the hurt in order for him to be ok, in order for him to pick his life up and carry on"

Hlali sighs

"So you would neglect our children if something happened to me?" She asks him "We not doing this Cupcake"

Khaya says shutting down whatever could possibly lead to an argument between his wife and himself. Mihlali sighs knowing what hes doing and realizing that its wise they dont get into this now. She rests her head on his shoulder and they sit in silence. Grace and Constance walk into the ward and spot Hlali and Khaya sitting helplessly on the small bench

"Hlali how is she? Wheres Sipho?"

Grace asks with Concern

"I'm sorry Grace"

Hlali says getting up, Grace shakes her head no in disbelief and denial

"No Mihlali, not my little sister!"

I look at her body lay on the bed, the last conversation we had replays in my mind like a bad horror movie. All I ever wanted was to hear say 'I love you' one last time. I know I never said it much but once I started saying the words I could never go a day without saying them to her. How am I expected to go on without her anymore? What's life without the one person that made it worth it? Is this the price you pay for loving someone? Having to watch them die? Having to sit on the sidelines as doctors try to bring them back to you? If this is love and the price you pay in return is pain then I dont want it. I dont need it, not by a long shot. When you dont let people into your life you miss the opportunity of them hurting you, when I allowed Zama into my life and into my heart I allowed God the opportunity to hurt me because he took her away from me and our children. I dont know how in supposed to go on without her, what meaning my life is supposed to have without her. I kiss her forehead one last time and cover her body with the sheet and walk out

"Sipho"

Khaya says and I look at him, he holds back his tongue and doesnt say anything. I walk out of the ward and out of the hospital and just drive myself home. I walk into the house and Zane rushes to meet me

"Mr Mbangi how is she?"

She asks, I look up at her and she shakes her head covering her mouth with her hands. I walk past her and make my way to my room, I can't believe the last time I was here was the day she died. I lock the door behind me and walk to the bed. I take this one small fluffy pillow she had a thing for in her pregnancy and bring it to my face and sniff it, it still smells like her. I can't help the tears that roll down my cheeks.

"Why did you leave me"

I cry out laying on the bed hugging the pillow tightly in a fetal position.

"I ca... I can't do this without you Angel"

I cry out cradling the pillow tightly with my tears staining the pillow. It hurts, it feels like someone is stabbing my heart continuously and it hurts. I don't think I have ever felt this kind of pain before, losing my father wasn't this painful and maybe that's because I didn't get this attached but I was attached to Zama, she was my everything. I can't imagine life without her and I don't want to. We promised each other forever, I never let anyone in but I allowed her in. I let her into my life and now she's gone, she's left me.

I'm disturbed by a banging on the door, I don't respond

"Sipho open this door"

The voice sounds like Khaya's

Advertisement

pretty sure his wife put him up to it. He continues to bang on the door and I continue not responding.

The next day I take a shower and get cleaned up then I get dressed and prepare for work. It's like I can hear her giggle when she tells me something or when I say something stupid. The room feels so empty without her here, I miss how she crowds my space when I'm trying to get ready, how she would pout when things don't go her way, I crave that. I crave her touch, her smile, her little laughter... everything she does but she's gone and she's never coming back to me. I let out a sigh and take my things then walk out to the kitchen. I find Zane making food, she looks at me not knowing what to say and so she shuts up and places my plate in front of me

"Why are you dressed up?"

Constance asks, I look at her and then back to picking my food

"Sipho you can't go to work in this state. Your children need you"

She pleads

"I'm leaving"

I say getting up and she grabs my arm

"Son don't do this to yourself, to those kids"

She begs

"Those kids can die for all I care. I need to go to work and pay for your fucking expensive treatment amongst everything else"

I say and walk out with my things leaving her helplessly

standing in the kitchen. I get into my car and switch on the news as I drive to work. The minute I walk in the staff gives each other looks, I dont know if they have already heard or what. I walk into my office floor and my PA walks over to me "Mr Mbangi we heard about your wife, we were so sorry to hear what happened. Condolences to you and your family a...."

I cut her off

"People die. Life goes on. Do you have any messages for me?"

I ask as we walk into my office

"Here are your messages. If you need anything I'll be at my station"

She says, shes about to walk out when I stop her

"How old are you?"

She frowns confused

"I'm 27 sir"

She answers

"Are you in a relationship?"

I ask her and she frowns

"I dont know how that has anything to do with anything"

She says

"Just answer the question"

She let's out a breath

"No sir"

I nod and let go of her. She walks out looking a little terrified. I walk around to my desk when I'm welcomed by a picture of

Zama and I on the table. I take it and put it inside the drawer and then switch on my computer to resume work. I send an email to my assistant and wait for her response.

"Should I print this?"

She asks via an email

"Yes, make 2 copies"

I send and then wait on her. After 2 minutes or so she walks in with the copies

"Here you go sir"

She says placing them on the table

"Lock the door and come here"

I say and she frowns

"I wont hurt you"

I assure her and she walks over to lock the door. I hand her a copy

"What is this?"

She asks

"Its a sex contract. I am offering you a deal, you satisfy my needs and I satisfy yours in return. You will get a better apartment, a shopping card, a new car if you need one and maybe an allowance here and there"

She browses through the contract

"I dont understand"

She says

"Read the contract and get back to me tomorrow"

I drive into the hotel underground parking lot and then park the car and get out. I make my way to the receptionist and greet her asking for the room key number which she hands over to me. I make my way to the elevator and up to the room. I just need something that will take the pain away and what better way than sex? After a day my assistant handed me the papers signed, not that I expected anything less, I look at my finger where my ring used to sit and the mark indicating where it should be is there but the ring isn't. It's in my car. The elevator sound indicating my floor is what drags me back from thoughts about her and what I am about to do to her. I make my way to the room and swipe the card on the door then walk in, I find her sitting on her heels before the door waiting for me naked and her hands behind her back. She looks down as the contract states she should be.

“Do you know what your safe word is?”

I ask her and she clears her throat

“Gin”

She says

“Stand up”

I tell her and she stands up, I place my hand on her throat making her look up at me and then I take her mouth into mine

kissing her roughly biting on her lips and then pull away from her leaving her panting. She opens her eyes

“Come”

I say letting go of her and then walking to the couch, I take off my pants and then I sit down with my legs spread out on the couch

“Kneel down, I want you to blow me”

She looks at me and then she goes down on her knees between my legs and then looks at me and then her eyes move to my semi-hard dick. She swallows and then she licks her lips before she holds my shaft and takes me into her warm mouth. She licks my tip

“Do I need to teach you how to blow me?”

I ask her

“Sir I’ve never done this before”

She says and I frown looking down at her

“What do you mean?”

I ask her

“I mean I’m a virgin sir”

She says looking down embarrassed. I let out a sigh of frustration. Brier is out of the picture and Zane was Zama’s

friend so she would never agree to this and that's the reason I didn't even go to her to begin with because she was going to complicate my life and that is the last thing I need right now.

"Take me into your mouth. Move up and down my cock, make sure your teeth down graze my dick. Use your mouth and your lips"

I instruct her and she does as told

"Now play with balls, cup them in your hand and massage them, don't squeeze tightly. Let them breathe while you massage them softly"

She places her hand under my balls cupping them, her hand are soft and shaky while her mouth moves in and out of my dick

"now hold the base of my cock, wrap your hand around it and then twist and move your hand up and down it with your saliva, don't squeeze too tight. Twirl your tongue around the tip of cock while you give me a handjob"

I say to her and she follows instructions as I give them. She gives me a handjob while she moves up and down on my dick swirling her tongue around my tip every now and then in between. I roll my head back and then close my eyes as the pleasure starts to kick in. Fuck it feels so damn good! She sucks me and blows me while she plays with my balls, my hand moves to the back of her head and I grab her weave wrapping it

around my hand and then push her all the way until I'm all in and she gags on my cock choking on my dick. I pull her off and she tries to catch her breath with my dick sloppy with her saliva and her eyes teary. I push her on my dick again and hold her in place while I fuck her innocent mouth until I feel good. I let go of her hair

"I want you to get ontop of me"

I tell her and she nods like a good little girl that she is, I insert a condom on my dick. She climbs on top of me and then slowly lowers herself on my dick and I am glad to find her wet from just sucking my dick. My impatience gets the better of me and I slide her all the way down and she gasps in pain

"You going to enjoy it eventually"

I tell her and she nods biting her lower lip taking in the pain

"I want to hear you moan, don't fake anything"

I tell her and she nods. I grab her ass and then move her up and down my dick slowly, her knees rest on either side of my body. I move her up and down rolling my head back, she's so fucking tight it feels like the first time I ever entered Zama. I fuck her tight little hole and then move my hand to in between us and then play with her peazize clit and then rub it vigorously while she bounces up and down my hard dick. I am nowhere near coming, something is missing. I don't know what but something

is missing. I close my eyes and a picture of Zama crosses my mind, I quickly open my eyes and it's still my assistant. I roll my head back and try to focus on the sex at hand but I keep seeing her face, I keep seeing flashes of her, memories of her. I place my hands on her ass and then pick her up and walk over the bed with her still on my dick and in my arms and then place her gently and pull her to the edge of the bed and fuck her holding her leg on my shoulder while I play with her clit fucking her faster and harder breathing heavy as her moans increase. I fuck her so hard I feel her legs shaking as she cums all over my condom covered dick. I increase my pace thinking that maybe I'll cum but nothing. I flip her over and then go in again, I'd be lying if I said it didn't feel weird with a fucking barrier between my dick and her pussy. I guess this is what you go back to when you've lost your wife and the last thing I need is my assistant falling pregnant with my child. I go in hard and faster slamming into her spanking her ass in between and I feel her trying to crawl away from me, I pull her closer and then pull her hands behind her back and hold them in place while I fuck her brains out. She moans until her moans decrease losing her voice in between

“Gin”

She cries out and I pull out of her still hard, she collapses on the bed. I walk over to the table and pour myself a glass of whiskey. I sit down and she tries to sit up

“You should sit on cold water, it helps with the pain apparently”

I say and she nods still looking down

“Is this your thing?”

She asks and I frown looking up at her as I sit on the couch

“You fuck like there's no tomorrow?”

She says

“I guess I have an appetite. If you want to get out of the contract you welcome to”

I say to her gulping down the remaining contents of my whiskey

“I j... Nevermind”

serif">She says

“The room is already paid for so you may spend the night if you wish or leave”

I say that walking to take a shower. I walk into the shower and then open the water and just stand under the water as the events of everything come back to me. I haven't been able to get a goodnight sleep ever since she died. I use work to distract myself from thinking about her and it works for a while until I

have nothing better to do to distract myself with. I feel hands wrap around me, I remove her hands from me

“What are you doing?”

I ask her not turning to face her

“I... I’m sorry”

She says

“I told you a bath with help you feel better”

I say to her firmly and sternly

“Is this how you do things? You fuck a woman and then go about your life?”

She asks

“Before I got married yes it was how I did things. You have a choice here to either stick to the contract and the rules or leave”

She lets out a sigh

“I understand you hurting a...”

She starts of and I cut her off

“You don’t understand anything. Nothing in our contract states that we can do this so don’t waste your breath.”

I say to her and then walk out of the shower and take a towel and wipe my body with it then make my way out of the bathroom. I apply lotion on my body and then wear my suit and leave the hotel room leaving the key in the room. I get inside my car and drive to my house, I wear my ring as I head inside the house. When I walk in people are going up and down, I look around for a face I recognize and I see Zane deligating who and what goes where

“What's going on here?”

I ask her

“Your mother managed to get hold of some relatives of yours for the funeral”

She says

“Get all these people out of my house Zane”

I say to her turning to walk away

“Bu...”

I cut her off

“I don't recall stuttering! Get these people out of my house now!”

I say to her and then head to my room meeting Constance on the way there

“Son...”

She’s about to speak when I cut her off

“get these people out of my house. I don’t know them and they don’t know me so this is really not necessary”

I say to her

“Sipho I und...”

I shoot her a look

“Just because I forgave you and allowed you to move into my house it doesn’t mean anything! Get your people out of my house or you want to get out with them?”

She sighs

“Ok, I’ll tell everyone to leave then”

She says walking to the lounge while I walk up to my room. I take off my clothes and then wear sweatpants and a t-shirt then make my way to the gym. As I am busy with the punching bag Khaya walks in and then gets inside the boxing ring

“How are you?”

He asks and I look up at him and then back to punching the punching bag

“You can't continue to neglect those children Sipho”

He says holding the punching bag in place, I don't respond and punch the bag harder, he chuckles

"You can punch as hard as you want but it won't change the fact that you're a father!"

He says and I punch the punching bag harder and he loses his balance a little. He walks to the corner and takes off his blazer and throws it out then folds his sleeves up

"We both know I could whoop your ass if I wanted to but you grieving and so I won't"

He says and then wears a pair of gloves then he walks over to me

"You do see what you doing right?"

He says and I don't respond

"You doing the exact same shit your mother did to you, you neglecting your children the same way she once neglected you"

He says angering me, I punch the bag so hard and he punches it back

"Truth hurts doesn't it? Weren't you the one who promised to do right by Zama?"

He asks and I punch the bag again, he ducks

“Maybe you want to hit me don’t you? We can do this without a bag”

He says and then takes a chair and unhooks the bag from the ceiling. He throws it on the floor and then comes to me

“Lets fight”

He says taking off the rest of his things until he’s left in nothing but a t-shirt and his jeans.

“You know I’m right, the apple doesn’t fall far from the tree. What's next? Drugs?”

87

"I'm not my fucking mother"

I yell throwing a punch at him and he laughs blocking it

"You sure are acting like her. I wouldn't be surprised if you disappeared to fuck someone just to suppress the pain. Zama is GONE and she's never coming back"

He says and I throw in another punch which he ducks, he's only angering me so much that I can feel my heart pounding out of my chest

"I'm not her!"

I say defensively and he chuckles. He pins my hands to back throwing me on the floor and then places his knee on my back

"Prove me wrong, how are you any different from her? She took drugs because of the emotional pain, you are fucking to

surpress the emotional pain so tell me how you any different from her? Your child is connected to fucking pipes! She can't breathe on her own and you are out there fucking the next best pussy all because you can't handle the pain. You are doing what your mother did to you, you truly are your mothers son"

He spits out pissing me off than I already am

"I am nothing like her"

I defend gritting my teeth

"Then go and see your children! Show Zama that her death didn't go in vain, greive her healthily and take care of your children. Be the parent you never had, be the mother yours never was to you, prove to Zama that she didn't make a mistake leaving her children with you!"

He says and I don't respond

"I'm going to let you go, don't fight me!"

He warns, I still don't respond trying to catch my breath. There's some painful truth to what he said and it hurts that he would liken me to her, that he would say such things about me when I am nothing like her. He lets go of me and I stay down

"Nobody is saying don't grieve, you have every right to grieve the loss of your wife but do it healthy. Don't allow life to pass you by all because of grief. It hurts that she's gone and the pain will be there most days. Some days are going to be worse than others and some will be better but I promise you it will get better. Not today, not tomorrow but it will get better. Your children need you Sipho"

Khaya says and then he sits down beside me

"Get up"

He says, I let out a sigh and then get up and sit up with my knees up and hang my arms on my knees. He stands up and then holds his hand out to me

"Get up, lets go"

He says, I look at his hand in front of my face and then smack it out of my face. He chuckles

"you fucking stubborn!"

He says getting out of the ring. I stand up and then walk to my room to shower. I spot her towel hanging on the towel rack and emotions overcome me overpowering me so much I can barely stand up. I sit down on the floor as tears roll down my cheeks

"I need you Angel"

My voice comes out as a whisper. It hurts, it's hurts so bad. My heart is in pieces, it feels like someone has just ripped it out of my chest. Our last encounter crosses my mind like a movie, how she told me she loved me in the dream I had at the hospital before she died.

"Why would you leave me like that? They need you Zama, I can't love them the way you would have, I can't love them the way you were supposed to"

I cry out with my head resting on my arms. It fucking hurts!

.

.

"Sipho wake up"

Someone wakes me up lightly

"You can't keep drinking like this"

She says, I open my eyes and look up at the person talking. It's been a week now since she died and her body will be laid to rest this Saturday morning.

"Grace get out of my room"

She chuckles

"Sipho this Saturday you lay your wife to rest

you haven't seen your children in days. This excerssive drinking needs to stop!"

She says sitting on the bed

"I know it hurt, she was my sister and we both had little time with her but you can't continue to do this to yourself. Zama wouldn't want you living like this"

She says

"Well Zama is dead! She is not here to dictate what happens with my life. She's gone"

I yell at her

"Exactly and she's never coming back! You need to get your ass up off the bed and do right by your son and daughter"

She says and I don't respond to her.

Later that night I drive to the hospital, I've been visiting them at night everyday since the day Khaya and I butt heads in the ring at my house. I don't know what to say, I am terrified to meet them awake and I'm always fortunate enough to find them sleeping. I stand beside my daughter's incubator, she's sleeping with her mouth pouted

"Sir visitors are not allowed at this hour"

A nurse says, I turn and I see her walking in

"I'm sorry Mr Mbangi I didn't know it was you. You still shouldn't be here at this time"

She says

"I just want to see them for a little and then I'll go"

She looks around and then sighs

"5 minutes"

She says, I nod and then she walks out. I put my hand inside the hole and touch her tiny hand

"I'm sorry"

I say

"I don't know how to do this. I don't know what I'm supposed to be doing and I don't want to mess up. I don't want to mess you guys up. I'd hate myself if I ever treated you the same way my mother treated me"

I whisper

"Would you like to hold her?"

A nurse startles me

"Can i? She looks tiny. What if I hurt her?"

She chuckles

"I trust you won't, you don't sound like you will"

She says taking her out of the incubator. She hands her to me telling me how to hold her secure and so she doesn't fall

"Is it normal for them to be this tiny?"

She chuckles

"Prematures are usually tiny"

She explains and I nod looking at her. She's perfect and so small

"I'm sorry about your wife"

She says, I don't respond. I watch her sleeping in my arms looking so perfect and so small. I let out a sigh watching her tiny pouted lips that remind me so much of Zama. I feel tears threatening to come out of my eyes.

"Thank you"

I say handing her back my daughter and she gently places her back.

"How is she?"

I ask her

"for now she is ok, things are looking up and we just hopeful that everything will fall into place with her"

I nod

"Thank you"

I say and then I head out. I get into my car and drive myself to my place. I head to the bar and pour myself a drink. It's already after 11pm

"I know you've been visiting them"

A voice says and I look up to see Mihlali wearing a robe

"What are you doing up?"

She shrugs

"I needed water"

She says and then walks over to the bar and sits down beside me

"May i?"

I shrug handing her the glass

"I'm going to tell you something Khaya said to me when I lost my family"

She takes a sip and returns the glass to me

"Life can be likened to a book"

She starts off and I look up at her with a raised eyebrow

"A book contains a story about a certain character. You find your favourite character and you fall in love with them, you invest your emotions on that character but when things don't go the way you wish for them there's only one person you get angry at and that's the author am I right? and then he said a lot but one thing that really stuck with me"

She lets out a breath

"He said Losing our loved ones doesn't take away our choices, you still have a choice. You can either grieve your wife in this instance in a healthy manner, be positive and want life for the sake of the babies fighting for their lives in the hospital or stay depressed and lose them. But remember if you choose to stay depressed you only prolonging the pain and the suffering you

are in, you are holding yourself back. There's always light at the end of the tunnel but you can only reach that light only if you keep moving. The darkness is all fun and games until you allow it to eat you up and you never the same person again and filled with regrets and what ifs."

I look at her and she chuckles

"Yeah, I know. Khaya is not a man of many words but he said a mouthful that day and honestly what he said to me has stuck with me through and through. I am where I am because of those words. You can still live Siphos, you can still continue with your life and be a good father to your kids or stay in this dark pit and drown"

She says and then stands up and pats my shoulder

"You burying your wife this Saturday and it's going to hurt, reality will strike the minute her box starts going down. The pain you feel will be nothing like any you have ever felt before because her box going down will be confirmation that she's never coming back again. And the next couple of days are going

to drag on but trust me when I tell you this. It gets better. Good night"

She says and then she walks out. I gulp down the remaining contents of the scotch marinating on what Mihlali just said to me. I return the glass on the table and make my way upstairs. I walk into my room and hug Zama's pillow tightly as I pass out from the alcohol.

I'm woken up by my phone ringing, my head is pounding painfully. I take the phone and look at the screen and it's the hospital.

"Hello?"

I answer

"Mr Mbangi this is ..."

I cut her off

"Is everything ok? Are my kids ok?"

I ask her panicking

"It's your daughter sir. She's being rushed into the ER"

She says and I jump out of the bed

"I do... wha..."

Words get caught up in my throat

"Please come to the hospital urgently sir. There's things that you will need to sign"

She says. I drop the call and then wear my shoes rushing out of the room

"Morning. Where are you rushing to?"

Khaya asks walking out of the guest room

"It's Asiphesona"

I say to him

"I'll drive"

He says and we both rush downstairs to my car. He gets in the drivers seat and then starts the car and drives us to the hospital. He's flying on the road and lord knows if we going to make it to the hospital alive. We get to the hospital and rush to the ER when a doctor stops us from going any further

"What's wrong with her? She was fine the last time I was here"

Khaya looks at me shocked

"The nurse was about to wash her when she found her not breathing, her lungs are giving up on her sir. I'm going to need you to sign these papers. They allowing us to operate on her"

The doctor says and I nod taking the board and signing the papers. She leaves me and then walks into the operating room leaving me with Khaya who just got off the phone with Mhlabi.

"I'll be back"

I say to him and then walk out of the floor to the prayer room and then walk to the front and sit on the bench

"Hi. I know we've never quite spoken but I need you. Zama used to encourage this prayer thing and I need to know if it really works, show me that you exist, show my daughter mercy. You've already taken my wife from me please just save my daughter for me and I promise I will do better. If you want me to trust you and turn to you at all times then you need to show me that you exist, that you really there. You've taken enough from me, please don't take her away from me"

I open my eyes and I'm blinded by the light, I close them again and then open them again slowly trying to adjust to the light until they are fully open. I look around scanning my surrounding's and I'm in a hospital. I stretch my hand towards my face to remove the oxygen mask and then let out a breath. My body hurts like a MF! I try to recall the events of what led me here. I touch my stomach and it's empty, tears roll down my cheeks as the thought of losing my baby comes rushing in. I press the button beside me and someone walks in after a while

"Welcome to the land of the living Mrs. Mbangi"

A nurse says and I look at her confused

"Your doctor will be here to explain everything. Please excuse me while I call your husband"

She says

"My baby?"

I ask her and she smiles

"Your babies are both fine"

I frown confused

“You gave birth to two babies, a girl, and a boy. There were complications with your daughter but she is fine. Everything is fine with her”

She assures me with a smile

“How long have I been here?”

I ask her

“3 months”

She says, I just nod. She excuses herself leaving me alone. As long as my babies are fine, feels weird saying babies when I thought I was only carrying one. Siphos probably hates me for putting our babies at risk, he probably wants nothing to do with me. If only I hadn't been going to the bank, if only I had stayed and called him or answered his calls and texts then I wouldn't have landed up here. I let out a sigh as the guilt of possibly losing my family settles in. It was all a nightmare, Siphos would have never survived to lose me, he wouldn't have been able to cope with my death and lord knows how he was going to take care of the kids if he was, to begin with. I'm glad that it was all just a nightmare and my family is ok. My doctor walks in and asks me the basic questions, like my name, what I last remember, and everything else, and explains that when I gave birth my body went into shock and they had to induce a coma to be able to save me and the babies but either than that I

seem fine. He says he'll keep me here for 2 more days just to make sure everything checks out.

"Thank you doctor"

I say to him and he nods

"Of course. A nurse will come and assist you to take a bath and bring you something to eat while I do my rounds"

I nod

"Mr. Mbangi"

He says and my eyes fly to the door and I see my handsome husband. He's lost a bit of weight but he still looks good and yummy. He nods in acknowledgment of the doctor. He walks inside and then he stands by my bed not saying anything. His jaws are clenched and he's not saying anything which scares the life out of me

"I'm sorry"

Are the first words to come out of my mouth

"I am so sorry"

I say as tears roll down my cheeks, he looks at me for a while and brushes my tears off my cheeks with his hands

"It's ok. You're ok"

He says and I shake my head

“I risked our babies' lives. I...”

I sob and he joins me in bed pulling me to him

“They are ok Angel, both our babies are ok”

He says

“If you want to divorce me then it's ok, I understand”

He kisses my head

“I don't want a divorce. I promised to do this life thing with your forever and we are going to do it together forever”

He promises. I don't respond as he holds me tightly in his warm embrace

“You should see them, they so beautiful”

He says and I smile

“They are?”

I ask and he peels me off his chest and looks at me

“Of cause they are. They are the most perfect little beings ever. Thank you for giving me purpose Zama, thank you for giving me those little humans to live for”

He says and I giggle

“What did I miss? 3 months is a long time”

I say and he kisses my forehead

“Nothing much”

He says in a dismissive tone

“I want to know, please tell me”

I plead and he sighs

“The first month was the hardest. I was always at your side, I didn’t want to meet them

Advertisement

I couldn’t meet them and then 3 days later Mihlali convinced me to name them. Asiphesona Isipho Mbangi and Aluve Uthandolwethu Mbangi”

I smile because he remembered the names we once discussed or rather I mentioned

“I named them and then that same day you almost flatlined, I pleaded and begged you to come back, and luckily doctors were able to revive you but you still never woke up and they explained that these things were normal and that they happened at times. A couple of days after you there were complications with Asiphe, she couldn’t breathe properly and doctors thought we would lose her. For the first time, I prayed, prayed for a miracle, and she was healed. 2 days after doctors told me that she was ok and she was breathing on her own and

didn't need to be connected to pipes or anything and that she was fine"

I smile and look up at him

"They kept her for 3 more days to monitor her and make sure that she was fine to go home. The kids are fine, they growing but obviously, they drinking formula and Constance is assisting me in raising them together with Grace, Zane, and Mihlali. Everyone kept thinking I was going to implode or something, that I was self-destructive and I wouldn't be able to do it without you and honestly they were right. I couldn't do it without you, I didn't want to do it without you until Mihlali convinced me to do right by them. She reminded me that you made me choose between you and the twins and that I was maybe wrong for choosing you over my own blood"

I chuckle

"Not maybe, you were wrong!"

I point out and he chuckles

"However you may feel about it but anyway I ended up choosing the twins and you. I needed to be there for all of you"

He says and I smile

"How were you coping without sex?"

I ask looking up at him and he shrugs

“I didn’t have the time for it between you and the twins. It was the last thing on my mind. I couldn’t be fucking other people while my wife was stuck in a coma”

He says and I chuckle

“I think I was dreaming while in a coma”

I say and he frowns

“Yeah, I know. It was weird because it was like I had died and you had to live life without me. You had a new sex buddy”

He laughs at me

“Don’t laugh”

I say pouting but he doesn’t stop

“Me? A new sex buddy?”

I pout

“It's not funny. I thought you turned to sex to avoid my death”

He chuckles

“Except you weren't dead Zama, you were in a coma and while that might sound like something I would do. Heck I would do that if you were truly dead but you were in a coma and a coma gives hope that some day you going to wake up and we going to pick up where we left off. So what else happened in this dream of yours?”

He asks and I laugh

“Well you were avoiding seeing our child, until Khaya and you got into it and he compared you to your mother. I swear it felt like I was watching a movie of some sort”

He chuckles

“Yes Khaya and I did butt heads a few times when I wouldn’t visit the twins and he did say that I was behaving like my mother because I turned to alcohol trying to deal with you being stuck here and me having to take care of them was not easy”

He says and I smile and kiss him

“I’m here now. I’d like to see them”

I say and he takes out his phone and unlocks it then shows me pictures of them from now all the way to when they were born

“They so adorable. Pretty sure they cry a lot?”

He shakes his head

“Asiphe cries a lot, she’s got your personality or so it seems and then Aluve barely cries”

He says and I frown

“I see he’s already taking after his father, bottling up his emotions”

I tease looking up at him and he shrugs

“It's not such a bad thing because then he's not troublesome. He only cries when he's hungry or needs his nappy changed while little miss princess cries for everything”

I chuckle

“I think you exegerating now yhini! She can't possibly be that bad”

I say and he shrugs

“I love you”

I say to him

“I love you so so much and I am so sorry”

He hugs me and kisses my head

“I love you too”

He says

“Now enlighten me, what were you going to do at the bank?”

He asks me removing me from his chest

“There was a debit order I needed to sort out and I needed to get out of the office for a few minutes that all”

I say and he sighs

“Your husband is a private banker, I don’t go to the bank, the bank comes to me and if you changed your things to be under my last name you wouldn’t have to be doing these things”

I roll my eyes

“We not having this conversation. When are you bringing my babies? Doctor says I’ll only be out of here in about 2 days or so”

I ask him

“Probably tomorrow or later on. Thank you for coming back to us”

I smile at him

“I’ll never leave you Excalibur. Who do you think will satisfy you the way I do if I left?”

He chuckles

“It's been so long I probably have spider webs”

He laughs

“We not fucking after you’ve just woken up from a coma Zama”

He says firmly

“I didn’t want to fuck, I wanted to be made love to for hours”

I say and he chuckles

“Yeah. That’s not going to happen. I should leave now because it seems like you getting ideas”

He says turning to get off the bed but I hold onto his shirt

“You really going to leave me high and dry?”

He ahrugs

“yes I will. You survived 3 months, surely a few days is nothing”

I huff in frustration

“I don’t like you”

He chuckles and kisses me on my pouted lips and then pulls away

“Yes because you love me Angel. Should I have Zane bring the kids?”

He asks and I nod

“Yes please”

I say excitedly as he gets off the bed. He makes the phone call and then he comes back and sits on the chair beside my bed as a nurse walks in to assist me in washing. When we walk in I’m served with food and then she leaves

“How’s your mother?”

I ask him

“She’s doing shockingly well. Her doctor says she might live longer”

I don’t want to lie it's brings me joy to hear that

“That’s amazing love.”

He nods

“You not happy?”

I ask him and he raises an eyebrow

“I don’t know how you expect me to react Zama”

I sigh and eat my food in silence while he sits and presses his phone answering business calls in between

“How did the Gin deal go?”

I ask after he’s just ended the call with a client I assume

“It went well actually. I was thinking”

I frown

“I want to focus on other things and grow my legacy”

I still look at him blankly

“I was thinking that you take over the wine company as acting CEO. You get to work from home and only attend meetings every now and then. You don’t report to anyone except for me

and the staff of cause. I'll handle everything else with the investors"

I shake my head no

"No?"

He asks with a raised eyebrow

"Sounds like an amazing opportunity but that's not my skill or what I studied for and so I'm sorry I can't do it"

Just then Zane walks in pushing their scroller towards my bed. She greets me with a hug and then she hands me Asiphe who has a pacifier in her mouth

"Hello my little princess"

I walk into the house with Siphos following behind me. It feels good to be home and with people I love. Zane, his mother, Grace, Sokhulu and the Mnguni family are all here to welcome me home. We enjoy a nice lunch and then everyone else leaves except his mother and Zane of course. As Siphos had mentioned, Asiphe is troublesome unlike her brother. I dont know how I feel about my son being reserved at such a young age, I'm worried he might turn out like his father.

I look up from feeding Asiphe and I see him standing by the door watching me, I smile and he walks in further

"You seem tired"

He says as i yawn

"I'm ok. I still cant believe i missed 3 months of their lives"

I say with a sigh, he places his hands on my shoulders and starts to massage me

"It wasn't your fault"

He says and kisses the top of my head

"I almost got them killed"

I whisper

"They are both alive, they are healthy and well. You have a life time to spend with them"

He says, I look at her pouting and making that cute sucking sound with her lips moving as if she's sucking something. I giggle and she opens her eyes a little and then she closes them. I rock her a little and then place her in her cot. Her brother is sleeping peacefully. Siphon and I walk out carefully

"You did well"

I say and he smiles

"I had no choice, my wife was mad at me for saying I'd choose her over our kids"

I laugh

"Yes I would have haunted you if you had neglected them"

He chuckles. We walk into our room and then we change out of our clothes and then he gets under the covers in his briefs only. I switch off the light and he switches on his bedside lamp, I walk to bed wearing his t-shirt to join him.

"Hey"

He says pulling me closer to him, he wraps my leg around his waist

"I've missed you"

He says kissing my lips, he breaks the kiss

"Are you ok?"

He asks me

"Its nothing"

I say kissing him and he breaks the kiss

"Talk to me Zama"

I let out a sigh

"I dont know, am I still attractive?"

I ask him feeling a little self conscious cause my body is not the way it used to be before birth. I tried to keep up with the gym but I was lazy and now I was in a coma for 3 months. I have stretch Mark's on my tummy and thighs and I just dont feel that good about my body

"Why would you ask me that?"

I shrug

"I dont know. My body has changed"

I say

"Because you gave birth, it was bound to change. I would like to make love to my wife until we both pass out"

He says with his hand caressing my ass so nice. He plays with my butt while he teases me with his mouth kisses me from my lips to my jawline and all the way to my neck sucking me so good I let out a moan

"I love every part of you Zama no matter how you look. To me you will always be perfect"

He says and I swear my heart melts at the sound of his voice vibrating against my skin. He flips me around so that I'm laying on my back and hes towering over me. He moves from my neck leaving hickies as he trails his way to my boobs

"You will always be mine Angel!"

He reminds me, God I have longed to hear him say that. I moan as my pussy throbs to feel him grind on me, push deep inside of me touching that one spot that makes me lose all senses.

He takes off my underwear and then he kisses my stomach over my operation line

I am grateful that whoever sew me sew me on the inside so that the stitching wouldnt show and instead I have this line that looks like I got burnt.

"So perfect"

He says and then moves down to my pussy parting my legs enough so that he can devour me like his last meal. At this

moment my senses are all gone and the only thing on my mind is how horny I am for him. He kisses me before he parts my folds and then he runs his tongue between them making me gasp at the sensation of the pleasure.

He licks me from my folds all the way to my clit teasingly I dont know what to do with myself because it's that good. He pushes my legs so that my knees are on my chest and my ass is off the bed while he kneels before me to devour me. He's never eaten me up like this before and good lord the strain and then pleasure that comes with him eating me up like this. I never imagined myself flexible until now. He looks into my eyes and I look into his in anticipation of what's to come next. He moves his tongue to my hole and the fucks me with his tongue not breaking the eye contact shared between us. I cant even control the moans leaving my lips right now because the pleasure from it is that good. I cum unexpectedly and he chuckles lightly, the vibration of his voice against my cookie makes me wetter than I am already. He doesnt stop at that and continues eating me up with my folds parted with his fingers now playing with my clit unlike before I came. This man's sex will be the death of me! He tongue fucks me while playing with my clit vigorously until I can no longer hold back anymore from the pleasure

"I might cum again"

I warn as I feel the pleasure kicking in and my legs vibrating from all of this. He increases his pace and I let go cuming again on his tongue. And then he sucks me clean and then lets go of my legs moving back preparing to enter me.

"I want to taste you in my mouth"

I say and raises an eyebrow

"Are you sure Angel?"

He asks and I nod. He lays on his back and I bite my lower lip watching his bulge. I take off his briefs and then go up to kiss his lips tasting myself on them and then move down to his neck marking my territory, he chuckles

"Feeling a little territorial, arent we?"

I giggle while giving him hickies on his neck and then chest then make my way down to his packs and move all the way down to his dick

"All this because you ate me?"

I ask looking up at him and he props up on his elbows watching me

"All of that because of you Zama"

He says and I cant help blush. I look at his Cock and suck in a breath then let it out before taking him into my mouth, just his

tip first and twirl my tongue around his tip and he let's out a groan. I run my tongue on his opening all the way down to his sensitive spot making him move restlessly watching me. I suck his tip while running my tongue on his opening and then take all of him in while playing with his balls. I play with his balls with my one hand and the other gives him a hand job as I suck him sloppy. He let's out groans as I suck him up. I have missed this, I have missed having him at my mercy. This is the moment I can ask for anything i want and get it or he let's me, I devour him until he pushes me in to gag on him

"I'm going to cum Angel"

He warns and I increase my pace on him. He raises an eyebrow and I nod giving him the go ahead to release inside of me. I dont think I'd ever get used to Siphos cuming this soon. I swallow the little I can and then climb on his dick slowly and painful because it's been that long!

"That's never happened before"

I say and he nods laying back down

"Its been 3 months"

He says and then I bend down to kiss him and he returns a hungry kiss, I feel his dick twitch inside of me and I giggle. Break the kiss and then move slowly at my own pace feeling his dick all the way in my womb and gosh it feels amazing, whimsical,

wonderful even to feel him this deep inside and his pubic hair doesnt do the pleasure any wonders because it feels that good. I hold onto his chest and bounce up and down on his shaft, I move my hand to the back and play with his balls while I ride him moaning out his name and him groaning my name. It's perfect! He squeezes my ass helping me and I take his hands and pin them above his head, he raises an eyebrow and i return a challenging cocky smirk

"Oh is this how we play now?"

He asks and I lose focus, only for him to flip us over so that he is ontop. He doesnt move but shoots me a challenging smug and then he gives me his famous naughty side smile and then starts to move with my hands pinned over my head and his one hand on my ass while he fills me up with all of him so much i feel him all the way in my throat making me gasp and swallow all my moans clogging my throat. He goes at one pace slowly and deep so much I release on his cock but that doesnt stop him. He goes slow and unrushed even after I've released and orgasmed all over his cock. He continues with his slow deep strokes until my leg can no longer hook around his waist because wow this man has an appetite for days. He humps me until I am dry and then then he stops to lick me and fuck me with his tongue until I'm wet again and then he comes back to insert his dick, mind you I have atleast came 3 times and the last time he came was

when he came inside my mouth. How i would give for him to release because wow i am unable to can anymore

"Please cum"

I plead because my legs can no longer carry me, I'm literally a spring chicken right now. He kisses me and I return the kiss and then he increases his pace fucking my brains out making me moan louder than before. He presses my knee on my chest whist fucking me so damn good I am unable to can let alone breathe any more and my voice, my voice is hoarse from all this heavy breathing and moaning. I cum and he cums right after me and then collapses over me. Nobody says anything for probably 5 minutes or so before he stands up and wears a gown

"Where are you going?"

I ask him

"To get us water"

He says and then he kisses my forehead then he walks out leaving me spread out on the bed with my legs shaking like a Nokia 3310 put on vibrate. My entire body feels limpy from all that sex, I dont understand how he still has the energy to stand and go downstairs. I feel myself drifting off when the door opens, he places my water on the pedestal and sits beside me

"Can you even move?"

He teases and I chuckle dryly

"No"

He chuckles and then he opens the blankets and helps me inside them and then pulls them over me

"Arent you going to drink water?"

He asks and I sigh

"Ok"

I say, he helps me drink the water with a freaking straw and when I'm done he places it on the bedside pedestal and then gets in behind me and spoons me. He kisses my neck and then my shoulder

"Ndiyakuthanda Angel"

He says

"Ndiyakuthanda nam Excalibur"

90

“I don’t understand why you wouldn’t want to submit a business proposal to me”

He says and I sigh

“Because you are my husband for starters and you won't give me an honest opinion and secondly I’m happy with my job”

I say to him

“How are you so comfortable making money for someone else Zama? You have 2 children dependent on you now”

He says and I turn to him

“Kids who have a father with millions of rands”

He rolls his eyes

“What would happen if I died today and didn’t leave you and those kids anything?”

I shrug

“We’d survive off my salary I guess”

He shakes his head no

“You shouldn’t be this comfortable Zama. Write a proposal and then submit it to me. I will assist where I can and then we’ll take it from there. You’re a smart woman with smart ideas and

I think if you put your mind to something you would definitely achieve a lot”

He says and I stand up and walk to the fridge

“I’m not ready”

I say getting myself water. It's been a month and we've been talking about this every opportunity he gets he raises it

“What would happen if something happened to Brier’s company? Zama in this day and age you cannot be comfortable working for someone. You cannot be comfortable with getting paid 12 times a year! You’re a phenomenal woman and I believe that there's a lot you can do with your life than to just work for Brier. You have me, you have Khaya and you have Mihlali. We are all connections at your disposal to use and grow yourself”

He says, I let out a breath

“Fine, I’ll draft a business proposal and then get back to you”

I say and he nods

“That’s all I wanted to hear”

He says and he walks out of the kitchen leaving me to think about what he just said. He has a point though. I can spend my entire life working for someone.

“Morning”

His mother says walking in, I smile

“Morning ma, how are you?”

I ask her as she sits down

“I’m good baby and how are you? Is everything ok?”

She asks and I nod

“Everything is fine, I am good and how are you? How did you sleep?”

I ask her and she smiles

“I slept well thank you baby. I know my son can be a little difficult at times but he means well”

I nod

“I know, just that with the kids and all I barely have the time to sit down in front of my laptop and work”

I say and she nods

“Is that true or it's an excuse? You have me, you have Zane and you have him assisting with the twins”

I shrug

“I don’t think I’m ready for the pressure that comes with starting my own thing. What happens if the company doesn’t survive? Then what?”

She shrugs

“Then it doesn’t survive and you tried and failed, what's next on your list?”

I frown confused

“Zama he has a point. You cannot be dependent on him and him alone, what would happen if you guys woke up broke tomorrow? Your salary alone would never sustain you and him and the kids so I think you should take him up on his offer and work on a proposal, pitch to him and his friends and make something out of yourself.”

She says and I nod

“Thank you, Ma”

I say to her

“Do this, work on your business proposal today. Zane and I will take care of the twins”

She offers and I raise an eyebrow

“We are here to help you Zama, don’t turn us away. Do this and get it out of the way”

She says and I nod

“Ok, thank you, Mah”

I say and stand up

serif">“Oh and Zama”

She calls out and I stop in my tracks

“Sipho is your husband and partner, stop seeking validation from other people around you except him. If he suggests something to you then maybe it's for your own good”

I frown confused

“There's this thing you like to do, if Sipho raises a suggestion always want other people to approve it first before you can get onto it. I don't know what that looks like to you but I know that your husband is not quite happy with it because then it seems as if you don't trust him and his plans for you”

She says and I just nod slowly walking out. I never noticed that I did that to him. I walk up to the rooms and I find him sitting on the rocking chair in the twins' nursery holding one on the other arm and just talking to them.

“I know we already had this conversation before but nothing will ever happen to you guys as long as I am here. You are fortunate because you have parents that love you more than anything, parents that would lay their lives down before they

let anything happen to you. I want you to grow up knowing what a team looks like, I want you to grow up knowing what love looks like from your mother and i. You princess I want you to see how a man treats a woman right so that you never settle for any treatment less than how I treat your mother. And you son, we'll have this conversation proper on how to discipline a woman correctly without hitting them when you much older and can understand"

He says and I chuckle unintentionally as thoughts of Sipho teaching Aluve about how to pleasure a woman because that's how he punishes me, that's how he disciplines me, through sex. He looks up and he smiles. He gets up with the twins and then he places them in their cots and then kisses each one of them. He walks out to me

"You are not teaching our son how to have sex"

He chuckles

"When the time is right I'll teach him how to do it right"

He says with his hand on my ass, I laugh

"You are not teaching my son this sick way of yours"

He chuckles

"Of it's sick now? Wait till you explain to him how you fell pregnant with him"

I blush

“We are done with this conversation”

I say

“Are you feeling a little hot down there Mrs. Me?”

He teases squeezing my but cheek

“Stop it man”

I say to him as we walk into our room

“I’m just saying, maybe a young chat that goes a little something like ‘there were chains and whips, a vibrator here and there, clit s-’”

I cut him off pushing him lightly

“You’re annoying. I think I preferred you when you were all serious and didn’t joke around”

I say taking off his t-shirt

“I’m just saying. One way or the other his woman will be fully pleased and pleased the right way. Wouldn’t they rather learn from us instead of out there?”

He asks and I walk to the bathroom running away from this conversation. I pour water in the tub and then pour in my bath salts and all then mix it a little bit while I brush my teeth. He walks in naked and then closes the tap and comes to stand

behind me to brush his teeth while his dick pokes at my back. He looks me in the eye through the mirror. I'm even done brushing my teeth but this man has me trapped between the sink and himself.

"Excuse me, sis"

He says and I chuckle shaking my head moving aside for him to spit in the sink. When he is done rinsing his mouth and his toothbrush he turns me around and places me on the counter and stands between my legs

"Hello"

He says I swallow spit before responding

"Hi"

I say, he rubs his top on my folds coating me with my wetness before pushing himself all in

"I'm sorry"

I say and he doesn't stop moving in and out of me but he moves his lips from my neck to face me

"For?"

He asks looking confused

“For seeking other people’s opinions over yours, seeking validation elsewhere instead of trusting you and your interests for me”

I admit and he pushes in deeper so much I even feel like I’m going to fall off the countertop, I gasp

“We’re a team here. I’d never lead you astray and honestly, I don’t like that when I suggest something for your wellbeing you argue with me about it, and then when someone else convinces you otherwise about the same thing you agree to do it. You make me feel like my suggestions are worthless and meaningless to you until your sister or your friends confirms them or validates them”

He says increasing his pace so much I can barely breathe. I moan and nod

“I promise to do better”

I say and then he kisses me pounding on me with his hands on my ass squeezing tightly

“I love you, Angel”

He says in between our kiss

“I love you too Excalibur”

****The actual epilogue will be posted tonight. This is a bonus insert of IF Zama had actually died then this is how it would have gone. Initially, I had 2 epilogues of this story and along the way, I decided to switch it up a little trying to decide if we kill Zama or keep her alive. So read with an open mind, if Zama had actually died, this would have been the epilogue of the story and the final original epilogue will come later.****

5 YEARS LATER

"Daddy look, it's mommy"

Asiphe says pulling her hand away from me running towards the woman she believes is her mother. I job to catch up with her and my GOD the resemblance is uncunning. I never imagined dopplegangers exist until today, until right now. She looks just like Zama! Asiphe hugs the woman's legs and the woman giggles

"I am so sorry for the misunderstanding"

I say to her and she smiles, her smile alone is just like Zama's. If I had never met the woman I married then I would believe this is her

"No it's ok no worries"

She says picking Asiphe up

"She's so adorable. Arent you a little cutie"

She says playing with Asiphe

"What's your name little angel?"

She asks Asiphe

"Asiphe"

My daughter who is so much like her mother says, I'm glad her twin is more reserved just as I am because I don't think I'd be able to handle 2 versions of my wife. Unlike his twin he hasn't left my side or even tried to get friendly with the woman

"Nice name. I am Zimasa"

The woman says with a smile

"Asiphe we should go home now before Grandma gets worried"

I say to her and she clings onto Zimasa for dear life

"I'm sorry, you look just like her mother. Honey we have to go home"

I say trying to take her but she stands her ground with a big fat No pouting as her mother would

"No! I want to stay with mommy"

She says and Zimasa chuckles

"It's ok, I'll come with you. That's if you don't mind of cause"

She says and I shrug. We head on to my car with Asiphe who is clinging onto Zimasa and Aluve who seems unbothered by this whole ordeal.

"Nice whip"

Zimasa says

"Thank you. So how do we do this? Do we head to my place together and I send someone to pick up your car instead?"

She shrugs

"Could work"

She says

"I really hope we not inconveniencing you in anyway"

She shakes her head no

"It's not like I had anything better to do"

She says helping me strap on the twins. We both get inside the car

"I never got your name"

She says

"Sipho Mbangi"

She thinks for a second

"Wow! I cannot believe I am sitting in Sipho Mbangi's car right now. I've been applying to work at your company for years now"

She says and I frown stealing a glance at her

"I didn't even know we were hiring. HR handles everything, what post did you apply for?"

I ask her

"Well at first it was to be your PA, and then receptionist and but to no luck"

She says

"What did you study in school?"

I ask her

"Office Management Technology and then went on to study HR"

She says and I nod

"Do this, I'll leave a message with the receptionist Monday morning, come in at 9 because then I'll already be there and then we can see where to put you. We already have a Receptionist unless otherwise"

I say as we drive into the yard. I park the car and the twins run off into the house

"I don't know if you'd like to come in or should I just get you a driver ot drive you back to town to your car?"

I offer and she smiles

"I'd like to come in please"

She says and I nod taking the twins things and then locking the car, we both walk to the house. We meet Constance walking towards the kitchen

"Zama? Sipho"

She says looking at us both

"This is Zimasa. Has Zane cooked lunch already?"

I ask her and she nods still shocked

"How?"

She asks

"Just people that look alike that's all. May I offer you wine or something to drink?"

I say to her

"Juice will do please"

she says and I nod and head on out leaving her with Constance.
I meet Zane on my way upstairs

"Please pour the lady with Constance juice"

She nods as I head to the twins rooms. I place their things in each of their rooms and then walk out, seeing that they are not upstairs I'm pretty sure they are outside playing in their play houses or something. I return downstairs and then head to the kitchen

"Sipho what is going on?"

Constance asks

"I met her at the park and Asiphe didn't want to let go of her thinking it's her mother"

I explain, she claps her hands once

"This I never imagined would happened. How are you holding up?"

She asks and I frown

"I'm fine. Zane please call one of the drivers to drive Miss Zimasa to town"

I say and she nods. I head out to the lounge and I find her looking at the pictures on the wall and around the lounge

"She was beautiful"

She says picking up one of the pictures

"Yes she was. I've called a driver for you"

I say to her

"Thank you, I'm sorry for confusing your daughter"

She says placing the frame down

"She's already forgotten about you. Thank you for coming home with me"

She smiles politely

"You welcome. I should leave, thanks again for inviting me into your home"

I nod as she heads out. I head out back to check on the twins and I find them playing with their toys, Asiphe raises her eyes and she smiles at me.

"didn't aunty say she was coming to fetch you in.."

I pause checking my watch for the time

"in an hour. You guys are supposed to shower and get ready"

Aluve stands up without any arguments whilst his sister sits there with a naughty smile

"Asi daddy is talking and we listen to him when he speaks ok?"

She frowns and pouts but she still gets up, as spoiled and as much as she is a daddy's little girl. She knows better than to argue with me and sadly she takes advantage of the other people. I'm trying to be a better father for the two of them. Anything and everything I do is strictly for the two of them. Yes it was never an easy journey getting to where we are but I am grateful we are here now. I paid my dues and I realized that love has no price, yes there's pain with love but there's also joy and happiness. I'll never understand the death of my wife, yes it was sudden but it happened and I needed to go through that in order to get to where I am and honestly I can safely say that my children make me happy. There is a lot I would change about the past but they are definitely not part of the little I'd change. They are my world and they mean everything to me.

She walks over to me pouting still, I pick her up and carry her to the house

"You the one that called aunty Akhona and asked to see her"

I explain and she still doesn't budge

"there's games at aunty Akhona's house and you will have a lot of fun with her children ok"

She nods

"Now smile for daddy my little princess"

She forces a smile, I tickle her until she laughs and she begs me to stop. I stop tickling her and she breathes as we walk up to her room. We walk in and I pour her water then leave her to wash while I pour Aluve water too

"that was not mommy right?"

He asks and I nod

"It wasn't son, mommy is an angel and you will meet her when you go to heaven ok?"

He nods

"Do you miss her?"

He asks me, I won't lie it's a little unexpected but I nod anyway

"I do

Advertisement

she was just like your sister"

He chuckles

"Asiphe talks too much"

I chuckle

"That's how I felt about your mother too"

I say with a chuckle and he smiles

"Will we have another mother?"

He asks and I frown confused

"Do you want another mother?"

He shrugs

"You have aunty Grace and Aunty Hlali and Aunty Akhona as your mothers and there's also Zane and grandma"

He chuckles

"Finish washing while I check on your sister ok?"

He nods

"Dad"

He calls out as I'm about to walk out

"I love you"

He says and I smile

"I love you too son"

I say and then walk to Asiphe's room, I find little missy sitting in the tub talking and playing with her dolls. I walk over to her and sit down beside the tub and she smiles at me

"Lets get out before we catch a cold Princess"

I say to her and she drains the water herself. I help her get out of the water with a big towel and then then carry her to the bed and throw her on making her bounce. She giggles, we have a mini chat while I help her get dressed. When she's down she walks to stand in front of the mirror striking poses, I blame Mihlali for that and her daughters. She turns to me and then she smiles burying herself in my arms

"I love you daddy"

She says

"I love you too princess"

I say to her and kiss her head. We head downstairs meeting her brother on the way.

Looking at my life from 5 years ago to where I am no there's no place I would rather be. The struggles and the hardships I went through are all worth it because I have these amazing little humans that I live for and will forever be grateful to have.

As soon as the kids leave with Akhona, I drive myself to my psychologist for our Friday session.

"How has it been?"

she asks and I shrug

"One step at a time doc. To think I almost lost them, how I allowed myself to wallow in a dark pit when there's so much to live for"

I say and she smiles

"Zama would be proud of you. How are the kids after seeing that woman? How are you?"

I shrug

"I made peace with her death, I accepted she was never coming back and seeing Zimasa today I won't lie it took me by surprise but I'm ok. Yes everything about her was Zama but there was something missing, that little something that was missing in her is the reason I am content and ok. Asiphe got home and forgot about her, Aluve doesn't talk much so I don't know how it affected him but he asked me if they were going to have another mother and I told him no"

I say to her

"Why?"

I shrug

"I am too old to get into a relationship now. I can't just meet someone and bring them around my children, my life is better off and so are the twins. They have everything they could possibly want and need with the people that surround them"

She nods

"One last question, what made you decide to pick yourself up and come back to therapy?"

She asks and I take a deep breath and let it out

"before therapy, I blamed myself for everything that happened. Maybe if she and I hadn't argued that day then she wouldn't have been going to the bank alone, maybe if I had given a different answer then I wouldn't have lost her the way I did. I had a lot of questions and most of all I blamed myself, i was terrified for the twins having to be left with a man as broken as I am"

I take another breath and let it out

"I was drowning in alcohol and sex when Mihlali told me something Khaya had told her when she lost her family. Everything happens for a reason. She referenced everything to a book, how we are all characters just playing a role, as a character you don't know what lies at the end of the tunnel and as a reader you are also just as confused and probably pissed. I wanted my happy ending to be with Zama, I would have killed to have a happy ever after with her but the twins are my happy ever after. You see doc Mihlali taught me that life doesn't go as we plan it but according to God's will, now obviously I was grieving so that made no sense to me or whatsoever until I

witnessed my daughter almost dying. I needed God to prove himself to me, I needed him to show me that he's really a thing and that I could trust him but he wasn't going to show me nothing unless I turned to him and not the bottle and so I prayed. For the first time since losing my wife I prayed. Pleaded and begged him to save my daughter, asked him to show me his mercy through my daughter and when I came out of the prayer room I learnt that she was out of danger and she was going to make it, she was going to be ok and from that day onwards I realized that the hardships of life not only strengthen us but they strengthen our faith too, they strengthen our trust in God and they show us that he never leaves us nor forsakes us. He is always there in times of good and in times of bad. I'm not a christain, I was never a church person but when my daughter was miraculously healed through prayer I learnt that there's a greater force out there and that is God. Whatever we go through, we don't have to understand it but we as people just need to remember that God is always there to pick us up. Our job is to never lose faith in him that's all"

My name is Sipho Mbangi, a 41 year old father of 2 and this was my story. Zama never got to meet her kids but she gave birth to two amazing children and I don't know what a blessing is to you but that's definetly a blessing to me. She found love, real love, true love, unquestionable love, the kind of love that she could have only dreamt of and she was fortunate to die having

experienced that kind of love just as I was. The price I paid for love was my two little angels and the price she paid for it was giving birth to them and to be loved by me though I consider myself the fortunate one to have been loved so richly by her.

92

5 YEARS LATER

I get off him and lay beside him, he pulls me into his arms and kisses my head

"The twins are old enough, I was thinking maybe we try for another baby"

I suggest and he doesn't say anything, I look up at him

"So?"

I ask him and he shrugs

"I think the twins are enough"

He says coldly

"Yeah, but being the only ones is not fun. Grace and I are the only family we have and honestly, I wish we had more siblings"

I say and he sighs

"I'm tired. Can we rest a bit"

He says dismissively. I frown raising my head to look at him

"What's going on?"

I ask him and he shrugs

"I don't understand why you would want any more kids after you almost died giving birth Zama and if memory serves your doctor said it wouldn't be safe for you to try getting pregnant again after the twins scare"

He says and I sigh

"Yeah, but he didn't say it was impossible. Can't we just try for a baby?"

He lets out a breath pinching his nose bridge

"I had a vasectomy"

He says taking me by surprise. I look at him expecting him to say he's joking or something along those lines

"Wh-what?"

I ask him stuttering

"After we went to the doctor for your checkup and he told us that it wouldn't be safe for you to fall pregnant I scheduled an appointment and got a vasectomy"

He says calmly and unbothered by my reaction

"And you didn't think to discuss it with me first?"

I ask him and he shrugs

"What difference was it going to make?"

I frown

"It was going to make a difference to me Siphon! You were unfair, you don't make such decisions without consulting your wife or you in this marriage alone?"

He sits up

"I don't understand why you making a big deal out of nothing. Zama I almost lost you, you were in a coma for 3 fucking months and it hurt, it was the worst pain I ever felt and not the kind of pain I ever want to feel again. I was terrified to lose you, I almost became an alcoholic because of that so no. Be mad if

you want to, heck be pissed but I am never putting your life at risk like that again!"

I huff

"You didn't put my life at risk"

I say as calmly as I can

"Pregnancy put your life at risk and I would never forgive myself if you had to go through that again. You heard your doctor Zama. It's this stubbornness of yours that almost made you lose your life and now you want to go through that again?"

I gasp in shock as he stands up and gets dressed. he wears his sweatpants and a t-shirt then walks out of the room leaving me speechless. Nothing about the argument we just had makes any sense. Siphos was wrong for getting a vasectomy without talking to me and yes I was wrong for going to work even after I was granted leave but that is beside the point. I throw myself back on the bed

"Morning daddy"

Asiphe's voice sounds from the baby monitor

"Good morning princess. How are you this morning?"

He asks her

"I'm ok daddy and how are you?"

She asks him and I smile to myself

"I'm good my little princes. How did you sleep? Where do you want us to go today?"

He asks her

"Aquarium"

She says excitedly

"Are you sure?"

He asks her and she doesn't respond, I assume she's nodding

"is mommy awake? Can I wake her? Will she join us?"

She asks all at once with so much excitement in her voice

"maybe wash first and then go and check up on her, how's that?"

I switch off the monitor and slide in under the covers. I love how he is with them, he's so gentle and sweet and so different. His kids are his life indeed and as closed off as Aluve is expected but he's a good boy, a gentleman even. Our daughter is a mirror image of my personality who looks like her father more than she does me and Aluve looks like him straight with a few

features from me. I understand why he wouldn't talk to me about this first before making this decision alone. I let out a sigh thinking about how things just went south. My train of thoughts is disturbed by him walking in

"I should have spoken to you"

He says and I don't respond

"You blame me for what happened"

I say and he sighs loudly

"I don't blame you, I just wish things would have gone differently. Maybe if you weren't at risk then we'd have dozens of babies but knowing that you wouldn't survive your next childbirth scares me Zama. I don't want to lose you, I'm not ready to live my life without you. I'm not ready to raise these kids alone, there are things that only you can teach them Zama"

He lets out a sigh

"Before I had a vasectomy I asked them to keep some of my sperm in case a miracle happens but you won't fall pregnant, we'll just get a surrogate if you want a baby so badly but that's as far as it goes"

Looking back from where we started to where we are now there's absolutely nothing I would change about the way my life turned out. Now yes my first husband sold me off but that was by far the best thing he had ever done for me because I ended up with a man 10x better than he would have ever been. I think the mistake we as humans make, women in general is to live our lives hoping for a happy ever after forgetting to live our lives to the fullest all in the name of where we going to end up and how that's going to plan out.

What I mean by this is that our future is always on our minds making it difficult to live our lives in the moment. Before Siphon, I took my life seriously, invested my entire life into my marriage with Kumkani such that when he left there was a lot of rebuilding that I needed to do, the way my mind functioned and the way I looked at life in general and then there was Siphon, a successful businessman who never cared about

anything else either than his business and his sexual hunger satisfaction. What good could come from such people right?

You see before Siphon I had this idea of what love is supposed to be like

Advertisement

what a relationship is supposed to look like based on my parents' relationship and Kumkani and I's marriage, and honestly, I believed for any relationship to work it should be filled with materialistic things, a lot of pursuing, words of affirmation every day but Siphon came into my life and did none of those things we women always want them to do. He didn't give me the typical fairytale romance we always read from these novels, instead, he showed me opened my eyes to how his and I's love was going to be and that if I wasn't for it then tough luck. Siphon taught me to not depend on people, he taught me that I should learn to accept that your partner doesn't owe you shit, nobody in this world does but to learn to appreciate the efforts people put in to live a happy life.

If you've been with me on this journey then you know and understand how I felt about him before, I would have never imagined I would end up with him of all people because in my mind I always imagined my future with Kumkani and nobody

else. After all, that's how I had planned out my future. Siphos pushed me towards a direction I never thought he would, didn't teach me to build for him and I but he taught me to build for myself and my kids because time in life would come and it would turn out that he would leave me with nothing just as Kumkani did. Siphos encouraged me to step out of my comfort zone and venture out beyond my career path and do something with my life that will ensure my children never have to ask for handouts or need. But I taught him something else, I taught him, love, I taught him to let his walls down and allow people in, I taught him how to be human and today he is by far the best thing to ever happen to me.

You see I came to learn that in life there's always a price to pay, be it, love, be it business, be it your career but you always have to give something to get something in return. I gave Kumkani love and gave me heartbreak and sorrow but more than anything he gave me a life lesson to keep my eyes open at all times, to realize that what he and I were not what should be and were not what would be. The price that came with loving Kumkani was me finding my actual soulmate and happiness.

The price of loving Siphos was teaching him and learning from him, the price I paid for loving Siphos was my kids and they are my life and there's nothing more I could ever ask for. Siphos

price to pay for loving me was to let me in, it was to love and care for more than just him and myself but other things too, he learned to forgive his past and let go, he learnt to get help to fight off his demons and there's nothing more I could ever want for him.

I am Zama Mbangi, I am 30 years old and this is the little price I paid for love. From a woman scorned to a woman in love with the best gifts life could ever offer me and I couldn't be happier.

.....**THE END**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>